u-blox 6 Receiver Description Including Protocol Specification

Abstract

The Receiver Description Including Protocol Specification describes the firmware features, specifications and configuration for u-blox 6 high performance GPS receivers. u-blox 6 firmware includes many features and configuration settings to customize receiver behavior to the user's specific needs.

The Receiver Description provides an overview and conceptual details of the supported features. The Protocol Specification details the NMEA and UBX protocols and serves as a reference tool.

www.u-blox.com





Document Information	n	
Title	u-blox 6 Receiver Description	
Subtitle	Including Protocol Specification	
Document type	Manual	
Document number	GPS.G6-SW-10018	44340, 9 Dec 2010
Document status	Revision for FW 7.01 (Public Release)	

This document and the use of any information contained therein, is subject to the acceptance of the u-blox terms and conditions. They can be downloaded from www.u-blox.com. u-blox makes no warranties based on the accuracy or completeness of the contents of this document and reserves the right to make changes to specifications and product descriptions at any time without notice. u-blox reserves all rights to this document and the information contained herein. Reproduction, use or disclosure to third parties without express permission is strictly prohibited. Copyright © 2010, u-blox AG.



Table of Contents

Kec	elver Description	1
1	Overview	1
2	Navigation Configuration Settings Description	1
	2.1 Platform settings	1
	2.2 Navigation Input Filters	2
	2.3 Navigation Output Filters	2
	2.4 Static Hold	3
	2.5 Degraded Navigation	3
	2.5.1 2D Navigation	3
	2.5.2 Dead Reckoning, Extrapolating Positioning	3
3	SBAS Configuration Settings Description	
	3.1 SBAS (Satellite Based Augmentation Systems)	3
	3.2 SBAS Features	
	3.3 SBAS Configuration	6
4	Serial Communication Ports Description	7
	4.1 UART Ports	
	4.2 USB Port	8
	4.3 DDC Port	
	4.3.1 Read Access	
	4.3.1.1 Random Read Access	
	4.3.1.2 Current Address Read	
	4.3.2 Write Access	
	4.4 SPI Port	
	4.4.1 Read Access	
	4.4.2 Back-To-Back Read and Write Access	
	4.5 How to change between protocols	
5	Receiver Configuration	
	5.1 Configuration Concept	
	5.2 Organization of the Configuration Sections	
	5.3 Permanent Configuration Storage Media	14
	5.4 Receiver Default Configuration	15
6	NMEA Protocol Configuration	
7	Forcing a Receiver Reset	15
8	Remote Inventory	16
	8.1 Description	
	8.2 Usage	16
9	Power Management	
	9.1 Maximum Performance Mode	17
	9.2 Eco Mode	17
	9.3 Power Save Mode	17



9.3.1 Operation	17
9.3.1.1 ON/OFF operation - long update period	18
9.3.1.2 Cyclic tracking operation - short update period	19
9.3.1.3 User controlled operation - update and search period of zero	19
9.3.1.4 Satellite data download	19
9.3.2 Configuration	20
9.3.2.1 Mode of operation	20
9.3.2.2 Update and search period	20
9.3.2.3 Acquisition timeout	21
9.3.2.4 On time and wait for timefix	21
9.3.2.5 Do not enter 'inactive for search' state when no fix	21
9.3.2.6 Update RTC and Eph	21
9.3.2.7 EXTINT pin control	21
9.3.2.8 Grid offset	21
9.3.3 Communication, wake-up, FixNow interface, USB and AssistNow Autonomous	22
9.3.3.1 Communication	22
9.3.3.2 Wake-up	22
9.3.3.3 FixNow interface	22
9.3.3.4 behavior while USB host connected	23
9.3.3.5 Cooperation with the AssistNow Autonomous feature	23
9.3.4 Examples	23
9.3.4.1 Use Grid Offset	23
9.3.4.2 Use update periods of zero	24
9.4 Peak current settings	24
9.5 Power On/Off command	24
10 Time Mode Configuration	24
10.1 Introduction	24
10.2 Fixed Position	24
10.3 Survey-in	24
11 Timepulse	25
11.1 Recommendations	25
11.2 Timepulse Configuration (u-blox 6)	26
11.3 Configuring Timpulse with UBX-CFG-TP5	26
11.3.1 Example 1:	27
11.3.2 Example 2:	28
11.4 Configuring Timpulse with UBX-CFG-TP	29
11.4.1 Example:	
12 Receiver Status Monitoring	30
12.1 Input/Output system	31
12.2 Jamming/Interference Indicator	31
12.3 Jamming/Interference Monitor	
13 Aiding and Acquisition	
13.1 Introduction	
13.2 Startup Strategies	





20.6	GRS	56
20.7	GSA	57
20.8	GST	58
20.9	GSV	59
20.10	RMC	60
20.11	TXT	61
20.12	VTG	62
20.13	ZDA	63
21 Prop	rietary Messages	64
21.1 l	JBX,00	64
21.2 l	JBX,03	66
21.3 l	JBX,04	68
21.4 l	JBX,05	69
21.5 l	JBX,06	71
21.6 l	JBX	73
21.7 l	JBX,40	74
21.8 l	JBX,41	75
UBX Protoc	ol	76
22 UBX	Protocol Key Features	76
23 UBX	Packet Structure	76
	Class IDs	
	Payload Definition Rules	
	Structure Packing	
	Message Naming	
	Number Formats	
	Checksum	
	Message Flow	
27.1	Acknowledgement	78
	Polling Mechanism	
	Messages Overview	
	(0x05)	
	ACK-ACK (0x05 0x01)	
	.1 Message Acknowledged	
	ACK-NAK (0x05 0x00)	
	.1 Message Not-Acknowledged	
	(0x0B)	
	AID-ALM (0x0B 0x30)	
	.1 Poll GPS Aiding Almanac Data	
	.2 Poll GPS Aiding Almanac Data for a SV	
	.3 GPS Aiding Almanac Input/Output Message	
	AID-ALPSRV (0x0B 0x32)	
	.1 ALP client requests AlmanacPlus data from server	
	.2 ALP server sends AlmanacPlus data to client	
30.2	.3 ALP client sends AlmanacPlus data to server	87



	30.3 AID	-ALP (0x0B 0x50)	87
	30.3.1	ALP file data transfer to the receiver	87
	30.3.2	Mark end of data transfer	88
	30.3.3	Acknowledges a data transfer	88
	30.3.4	Indicate problems with a data transfer	88
	30.3.5	Poll the AlmanacPlus status	89
	30.4 AID	-AOP (0x0B 0x33)	89
	30.4.1	Poll AssistNow Autonomous data	89
	30.4.2	Poll AssistNow Autonomous data for one satellite	90
	30.4.3	AssistNow Autonomous data	90
	30.5 AID	-DATA (0x0B 0x10)	91
	30.5.1	Polls all GPS Initial Aiding Data	91
	30.6 AID	-EPH (0x0B 0x31)	91
	30.6.1	Poll GPS Aiding Ephemeris Data	91
	30.6.2	Poll GPS Aiding Ephemeris Data for a SV	91
		GPS Aiding Ephemeris Input/Output Message	
	30.7 AID	-HUI (0x0B 0x02)	93
	30.7.1	Poll GPS Health, UTC and ionosphere parameters	93
	30.7.2	GPS Health, UTC and ionosphere parameters	93
	30.8 AID	-INI (0x0B 0x01)	94
		Poll GPS Initial Aiding Data	
		Aiding position, time, frequency, clock drift	
	30.9 AID	-REQ (0x0B 0x00)	96
	30.9.1	Sends a poll (AID-DATA) for all GPS Aiding Data	96
31	_	06)	
	31.1 CFG	G-ANT (0x06 0x13)	97
		Poll Antenna Control Settings	
	31.1.2	Get/Set Antenna Control Settings	97
	31.2 CFG	i-CFG (0x06 0x09)	98
	31.2.1	Clear, Save and Load configurations	98
	31.3 CFG	G-DAT (0x06 0x06)	100
	31.3.1	Poll Datum Setting	100
		Set Standard Datum	
		Set User-defined Datum	
	31.3.4	Get currently selected Datum	101
		i-EKF (0x06 0x12)	
		Poll EKF Module Settings	
	31.4.2	Get/Set EKF Module Settings	102
		i-ESFGWT (0x06 0x29)	
		Get/Set settings of gyro+wheel tick sol (GWT)	
	31.6 CFG	i-FXN (0x06 0x0E)	105
		Poll FXN configuration	
	31.6.2	RXM FixNOW configuration.	105
	31.7 CFG	G-INF (0x06 0x02)	106



31.7.1	Poll INF message configuration for one protocol	106
31.7.2	Information message configuration	107
31.8 CFG	-ITFM (0x06 0x39)	108
31.8.1	Jamming/Interference Monitor configuration	108
31.9 CFG	-MSG (0x06 0x01)	109
31.9.1	Poll a message configuration	109
31.9.2	Set Message Rate(s)	109
31.9.3	Set Message Rate	110
31.10 CF	G-NAV5 (0x06 0x24)	110
31.10.1	Poll Navigation Engine Settings	110
31.10.2	Get/Set Navigation Engine Settings	111
31.11 CF	G-NAVX5 (0x06 0x23)	112
31.11.1	Poll Navigation Engine Expert Settings	112
31.11.2	Get/Set Navigation Engine Expert Settings	112
31.12 CF	G-NMEA (0x06 0x17)	114
31.12.1	Poll the NMEA protocol configuration	114
31.12.2	Set/Get the NMEA protocol configuration	114
31.13 CF	G-NVS (0x06 0x22)	115
31.13.1	Clear, Save and Load non-volatile storage data	115
31.14 CF	G-PM2 (0x06 0x3B)	117
31.14.1	Poll extended Power Management configuration	117
31.14.2	Extended Power Management configuration	117
31.15 CF	G-PM (0x06 0x32)	119
31.15.1	Poll Power Management configuration	119
31.15.2	Power Management configuration	119
	G-PRT (0x06 0x00)	
31.16.1	Polls the configuration of the used I/O Port	121
31.16.2	Polls the configuration for one I/O Port	121
31.16.3	Get/Set Port Configuration for UART	121
31.16.4	Get/Set Port Configuration for USB Port	124
	Get/Set Port Configuration for SPI Port	
	Get/Set Port Configuration for DDC Port	
	G-RATE (0x06 0x08)	
	Poll Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings	
	Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings	
	G-RINV (0x06 0x34)	
31.18.1	Poll contents of Remote Inventory	131
	Set/Get contents of Remote Inventory	
	G-RST (0x06 0x04)	
	Reset Receiver / Clear Backup Data Structures	
	G-RXM (0x06 0x11)	
	Poll RXM configuration	
	RXM configuration	
	G-SBAS (0x06 0x16)	



31.21.1 Poll contents of SBAS Configuration	134
31.21.2 SBAS Configuration	134
31.22 CFG-TMODE2 (0x06 0x3D)	136
31.22.1 Poll Time Mode Settings	136
31.22.2 Time Mode Settings 2	136
31.23 CFG-TMODE (0x06 0x1D)	137
31.23.1 Poll Time Mode Settings	137
31.23.2 Time Mode Settings	137
31.24 CFG-TP5 (0x06 0x31)	138
31.24.1 Poll Timepulse Parameters	138
31.24.2 Poll TimePulse Parameters	138
31.24.3 Get/Set TimePulse Parameters	139
31.25 CFG-TP (0x06 0x07)	140
31.25.1 Poll TimePulse Parameters	140
31.25.2 Get/Set TimePulse Parameters	140
31.26 CFG-USB (0x06 0x1B)	141
31.26.1 Poll a USB configuration	141
31.26.2 Get/Set USB Configuration	141
32 ESF (0x10)	
32.1 ESF-MEAS (0x10 0x02)	143
32.1.1 External Sensor Fusion Measurements	143
32.2 ESF-STATUS (0x10 0x10)	144
32.2.1 Sensor Fusion Status Information	144
33 INF (0x04)	146
33.1 INF-DEBUG (0x04 0x04)	146
33.1.1 ASCII String output, indicating debug output	146
33.2 INF-ERROR (0x04 0x00)	
33.2.1 ASCII String output, indicating an error	146
33.3 INF-NOTICE (0x04 0x02)	
33.3.1 ASCII String output, with informational contents	147
33.4 INF-TEST (0x04 0x03)	147
33.4.1 ASCII String output, indicating test output	147
33.5 INF-WARNING (0x04 0x01)	148
33.5.1 ASCII String output, indicating a warning	148
34 MON (0x0A)	
34.1 MON-HW2 (0x0A 0x0B)	149
34.1.1 Extended Hardware Status	149
34.2 MON-HW (0x0A 0x09)	150
34.2.1 Hardware Status	
34.2.2 Hardware Status	
34.3 MON-IO (0x0A 0x02)	
34.3.1 I/O Subsystem Status	
34.4 MON-MSGPP (0x0A 0x06)	
34.4.1 Message Parse and Process Status	
g-:	



34.5 MON-RXBUF (0x0A 0x07)	153
34.5.1 Receiver Buffer Status	153
34.6 MON-RXR (0x0A 0x21)	154
34.6.1 Receiver Status Information	154
34.7 MON-TXBUF (0x0A 0x08)	154
34.7.1 Transmitter Buffer Status	154
34.8 MON-VER (0x0A 0x04)	155
34.8.1 Receiver/Software/ROM Version	155
35 NAV (0x01)	156
35.1 NAV-AOPSTATUS (0x01 0x60)	156
35.1.1 AssistNow Autonomous Status	156
35.2 NAV-CLOCK (0x01 0x22)	156
35.2.1 Clock Solution	156
35.3 NAV-DGPS (0x01 0x31)	157
35.3.1 DGPS Data Used for NAV	157
35.4 NAV-DOP (0x01 0x04)	158
35.4.1 Dilution of precision	158
35.5 NAV-EKFSTATUS (0x01 0x40)	158
35.5.1 Dead Reckoning Software Status	158
35.6 NAV-POSECEF (0x01 0x01)	160
35.6.1 Position Solution in ECEF	160
35.7 NAV-POSLLH (0x01 0x02)	161
35.7.1 Geodetic Position Solution	161
35.8 NAV-SBAS (0x01 0x32)	161
35.8.1 SBAS Status Data	161
35.9 NAV-SOL (0x01 0x06)	
35.9.1 Navigation Solution Information	163
35.10 NAV-STATUS (0x01 0x03)	164
35.10.1 Receiver Navigation Status	164
35.11 NAV-SVINFO (0x01 0x30)	166
35.11.1 Space Vehicle Information	
35.12 NAV-TIMEGPS (0x01 0x20)	168
35.12.1 GPS Time Solution	168
35.13 NAV-TIMEUTC (0x01 0x21)	168
35.13.1 UTC Time Solution	168
35.14 NAV-VELECEF (0x01 0x11)	169
35.14.1 Velocity Solution in ECEF	169
35.15 NAV-VELNED (0x01 0x12)	170
35.15.1 Velocity Solution in NED	170
36 RXM (0x02)	
36.1 RXM-ALM (0x02 0x30)	171
36.1.1 Poll GPS Constellation Almanach Data	
36.1.2 Poll GPS Constellation Almanach Data for a SV	171
36.1.3 GPS Aiding Almanach Input/Output Message	172



36.2 RXM-EPH (0x02 0x31)	172
36.2.1 Poll GPS Constellation Ephemeris Data	172
36.2.2 Poll GPS Constellation Ephemeris Data for a SV	173
36.2.3 GPS Aiding Ephemeris Input/Output Message	173
36.3 RXM-PMREQ (0x02 0x41)	174
36.3.1 Requests a Power Management task	174
36.4 RXM-RAW (0x02 0x10)	174
36.4.1 Raw Measurement Data	174
36.5 RXM-SFRB (0x02 0x11)	175
36.5.1 Subframe Buffer	175
36.6 RXM-SVSI (0x02 0x20)	176
36.6.1 SV Status Info	176
37 TIM (0x0D)	178
37.1 TIM-SVIN (0x0D 0x04)	178
37.1.1 Survey-in data	178
37.2 TIM-TM2 (0x0D 0x03)	178
37.2.1 Time mark data	178
37.3 TIM-TP (0x0D 0x01)	180
37.3.1 Timepulse Timedata	180
37.4 TIM-VRFY (0x0D 0x06)	181
37.4.1 Sourced Time Verification	181
RTCM Protocol	182
38 Introduction	182
39 Supported Messages	182
40 Configuration	182
41 Output	182
42 Restrictions	182
43 Reference	183
Appendix	184
A u-blox 6 Default Settings	184
A.1 Antenna Supervisor Settings (UBX-CFG-ANT)	184
A.2 Datum Settings (UBX-CFG-DAT)	184
A.3 Navigation Settings (UBX-CFG-NAV5)	184
A.4 Navigation Settings (UBX-CFG-NAVX5)	185
A.5 Output Rates (UBX-CFG-RATE)	185
A.6 Fix Now Configuration (UBX-CFG-FXN)	185
A.7 Power Management Configuration (UBX-CFG-PM)	186
A.8 Power Management 2 Configuration (UBX-CFG-PM2)	186
A.9 Receiver Manager Configuration (UBX-CFG-RXM)	187
A.10 SBAS Configuration (UBX-CFG-SBAS)	187
A.11 Port Setting (UBX-CFG-PRT)	187
A.12 Port Setting (UBX-CFG-USB)	188
A.13 Message Settings (UBX-CFG-MSG)	188
A.14 NMEA Protocol Settings (UBX-CFG-NMEA)	188



A.15 INF Messages Settings (UBX-CFG-INF)	188
A.16 Timepulse Settings (UBX-CFG-TP)	189
A.17 Timepulse Settings (UBX-CFG-TP5)	189
A.18 Jammer/Interference Monitor (UBX-CFG-ITFM)	190
A.19 Remote inventory (UBX-CFG-RINV)	190
B u-blox 6 Standard firmware versions	190
C Geodetic Datum	191
C.1 Predefined Datum	191
C.2 Ellipsoids	197
C.3 Rotation and Scale	197
Related Documents	198
Overview	198
Related Documents for Modules	198
u-blox 6	198
Contact	199
Headquarters	199
Offices	199



Receiver Description

1 Overview

The Receiver Description including Protocol Specification is an important resource for integrating and configuring your u-blox 6 GPS receiver. This document has a modular structure and it is not necessary to read it from the beginning to the end. There are 2 main sections: The Receiver Description and the Protocol Specification.

The Receiver Description describes the software aspects of system features and configuration of u-blox 6 GPS technology. The Receiver Description is structured according to functionalities, with links provided to the corresponding NMEA and UBX messages, which are described in the Protocol Specification.

The Protocol Specification is a reference describing the software messages used by your u-blox receiver and is organized by the specific NMEA and UBX messages.

2 Navigation Configuration Settings Description

This section relates to the configuration message CFG-NAV5.

2.1 Platform settings

u-blox positioning technology supports different dynamic platform models to adjust the navigation engine to the expected application environment. These platform settings can be changed dynamically without performing a power cycle or reset. The settings improve the receiver's interpretation of the measurements and thus provide a more accurate position output. Setting the receiver to an unsuitable platform model for the given application environment results in a loss of receiver performance and position accuracy.

Dynamic Platform Model

Platform	Description
Portable	Default setting. Applications with low acceleration, e.g. portable devices. Suitable for most
	situations. MAX Altitude [m]: 12000, MAX Velocity [m/s]: 310, MAX Vertical Velocity [m/s]:
	50, Sanity check type: Altitude and Velocity, Max Position Deviation: Medium
Stationary	Used in timing applications (antenna must be stationary) or other stationary applications.
	Velocity restricted to 0 m/s. Zero dynamics assumed. MAX Altitude [m]: 9000, MAX
	Velocity [m/s]: 10, MAX Vertical Velocity [m/s]: 6, Sanity check type: Altitude and Velocity,
	Max Position Deviation: Small
Pedestrian	Applications with low acceleration and speed, e.g. how a pedestrian would move. Low
	acceleration assumed. MAX Altitude [m]: 9000, MAX Velocity [m/s]: 30, MAX Vertical
	Velocity [m/s]: 20, Sanity check type: Altitude and Velocity, Max Position Deviation: Small
Automotive	Default setting for ADR. Used for applications with equivalent dynamics to those of a
	passenger car. Low vertical acceleration assumed. MAX Altitude [m]: 6000 (5000 for
	firmware versions 6.00 and below), MAX Velocity [m/s]: 84 (62 for firmware versions 4.00
	to 5.00), MAX Vertical Velocity [m/s]: 15, Sanity check type: Altitude and Velocity, Max
	Position Deviation: Medium
At sea	Recommended for applications at sea, with zero vertical velocity. Zero vertical velocity
	assumed. Sea level assumed. MAX Altitude [m]: 500, MAX Velocity [m/s]: 25, MAX Vertical
	Velocity [m/s]: 5, Sanity check type: Altitude and Velocity, Max Position Deviation: Medium
Airborne <1g	Used for applications with a higher dynamic range and vertical acceleration than a
	passenger car. No 2D position fixes supported. MAX Altitude [m]: 50000, MAX Velocity
	[m/s]: 100, MAX Vertical Velocity [m/s]: 100, Sanity check type: Altitude, Max Position
	Deviation: Large



Dynamic Platform Model continued

Platform	Description	
Airborne <2g	Recommended for typical airborne environment. No 2D position fixes supported. MAX	
	Altitude [m]: 50000, MAX Velocity [m/s]: 250, MAX Vertical Velocity [m/s]: 100, Sanity	
	check type: Altitude, Max Position Deviation: Large	
Airborne <4g	Only recommended for extremely dynamic environments. No 2D position fixes supported.	
	MAX Altitude [m]: 50000, MAX Velocity [m/s]: 500, MAX Vertical Velocity [m/s]: 100,	
	Sanity check type: Altitude, Max Position Deviation: Large	



Dynamic platforms designed for high acceleration systems (e.g. airborne <2g) can result in a higher standard deviation in the reported position.

2.2 Navigation Input Filters

The navigation input filters in CFG-NAV5 mask the input data of the navigation engine.



These settings are already optimized. Do not change any parameters unless advised by u-blox support engineers.

Navigation Input Filter parameters

	· ·
Parameter	Description
fixMode	By default, the receiver calculates a 3D position fix if possible but reverts to 2D position if
	necessary (Auto 2D/3D). The receiver can be forced to permanently calculate 2D (2D only)
	or 3D (3D only) positions.
fixedAlt and	The fixed altitude is used if fixMode is set to 2D only. A variance greater than zero must
fixedAltVar	also be supplied.
minElev	Minimum elevation of a satellite above the horizon in order to be used in the navigation
	solution. Low elevation satellites may provide degraded accuracy, due to the long signal
	path through the atmosphere.
drLimit	Dead reckoning limit: The time during which the receiver provides an extrapolated solution.
	After the DR timeout has expired, no position solution is provided.

See also comments in section Degraded Navigation below.

2.3 Navigation Output Filters

The navigation output filters in CFG-NAV5 adjust the valid flag of the relevant NMEA and UBX output messages. Users of the UBX protocol have additional access to messages containing an accuracy indicator, along with the position, time and velocity solutions.

- The pDop and pAcc values: The PDOP and Position Accuracy Mask are used to determine if a position solution is marked valid in the NMEA sentences or if the UBX gpsFixOk flag is set (UBX-NAV-STATUS and UBX-NAV-SOL). A solution is considered valid, when both PDOP and Accuracy lie below the respective limits.
- The **tDop** and **tAcc** values: The TDOP and Time Accuracy Mask are used to determine when a time pulse should be allowed. The time pulse is disabled if either TDOP or the time accuracy exceeds its respective limit. See also the TIM-TP message description.



Important: To qualify a position as valid the gpsFixOK flag in the UBX-NAV-STATUS message must be checked. gpsFix=3D/3D in the UBX-NAV-STATUS message does not qualify a fix as valid and within the limits. To qualify a position as valid and within the pDop and pAcc limits set in the UBX-CFG-NAV5 message the gpsFixOK flag in the UBX-NAV-STATUS message has to be checked.

Important: To qualify the speed information as valid the gpsFixOK flag in the UBX-NAV-STATUS



message must be checked.

2.4 Static Hold

Static Hold mode allows the navigation algorithms to decrease the noise in the position output when the velocity is below a pre-defined 'Static Hold Threshold'. This reduces the position wander caused by environmental factors such as multi-path and improves position accuracy especially in stationary applications. By default, static hold mode is disabled.



Static Hold mode may not be used on GPS receivers with Automotive Dead Reckoning (ADR) enabled

If the speed goes below the defined 'Static Hold Threshold', the position is kept constant. Once Static Hold mode has been entered, the position and velocity output are kept constant, until there is evidence of movement. Such evidence can be velocity, acceleration, changes of the valid flag (e.g. position accuracy estimate exceeding the Position Accuracy Mask, see also section Navigation Output Filters), position displacement, etc.

2.5 Degraded Navigation

Degraded navigation describes all navigation modes which use less than 4 Satellite Vehicles (SVs).

2.5.1 2D Navigation

If the receiver only has 3 SVs for calculating a position, the navigation algorithm uses a constant altitude to compensate for the missing fourth SV. When an SV is lost after a successful 3D fix (min. 4 SVs available), the altitude is kept constant at the last known value. This is called a 2D fix.



u-blox positioning technology does not calculate any solution with less than 3 SVs. Only u-blox timing receivers can, when stationary, calculate a timing solution with only 1 SV.

2.5.2 Dead Reckoning, Extrapolating Positioning

This linear extrapolation feature is enabled by setting the drLimit parameter in CFG-NAV5. The extrapolation algorithm becomes active as soon as the receiver no longer achieves a position fix with a sufficient position accuracy or DOP value (see section Navigation Output Filters). It keeps a fixed track (heading is equal to the last calculated heading) until the dead reckoning limit is reached, or a position fix is again possible. The position is extrapolated, and the fix type is indicated as 1 (DR only). See NMEA V2.1 for NMEA fix flags.

For automotive dead reckoning (ADR), u-blox offers a solution based on input from external sensors as described in section Description of Automotive Dead Reckoning (ADR). The mentioned ADR solution is unrelated to this linear extrapolation feature. The ADR solution allows high accuracy position solutions for automotive applications in situations with poor or no GPS coverage. This technology relies on additional inputs such as a turn rate sensor (gyro) or a speed sensor (odometer or wheel tick).



Do not use the linear extrapolation feature together with a u-blox ADR sensor-based Dead Reckoning GPS solution, as it will dilute the result!

3 SBAS Configuration Settings Description

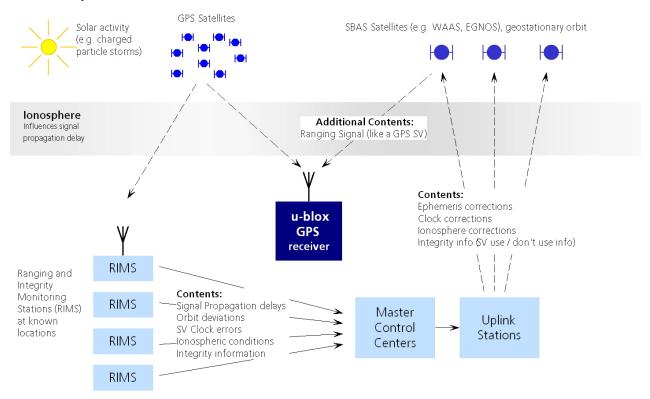
3.1 SBAS (Satellite Based Augmentation Systems)

SBAS (Satellite Based Augmentation System) is an augmentation technology for GPS, which calculates GPS integrity and correction data with RIMS (Ranging and Integrity Monitoring Stations) on the ground and uses geostationary satellites (GEOs) to broadcast GPS integrity and correction data to GPS users. The correction data is transmitted on the GPS L1 frequency (1575.42 MHz), and therefore no additional receiver is required to



make use of the correction and integrity data.

SBAS Principle



There are several compatible SBAS systems available or in development all around the world:

- WAAS (Wide Area Augmentation System) for North America has been in operation since 2003.
- MSAS (Multi-Functional Satellite Augmentation System) for Asia has been in operation since 2007.
- EGNOS (European Geostationary Navigation Overlay Service) is at the time of writing in test mode.
- GAGAN (GPS Aided Geo Augmented Navigation), developed by the Indian government is at the time of writing in test mode.

SBAS support allows u-blox GPS technology to take full advantage of the augmentation systems that are currently available (WAAS, EGNOS, MSAS), as well as those being tested and planned (such as GAGAN).

With SBAS enabled the user benefits from additional satellites for ranging (navigation). u-blox GPS technology uses the available SBAS Satellites for navigation just like GPS satellites, if the SBAS satellites offer this service.

To improve position accuracy SBAS uses different types of correction data:

- Fast Corrections for short-term disturbances in GPS signals (due to clock problems, etc).
- Long-term corrections for GPS clock problems, broadcast orbit errors etc.
- **Ionosphere corrections** for Ionosphere activity

Another benefit of SBAS is the use of GPS integrity information. In this way SBAS Control stations can 'disable' the use of GPS satellites within a 6 second alarm time in case of major GPS satellite problems. If integrity monitoring is enabled, u-blox GPS technology only uses satellites, for which integrity information is available.

For more information on SBAS and associated services please refer to

- RTCA/DO-229D (MOPS). Available from www.rtca.org
- gps.faa.gov for information on WAAS.
- www.esa.int for information on EGNOS.
- <u>www.essp-sas.eu</u> for information about European Satellite Services Provider (ESSP), the EGNOS operations



manager.

GEO satellites used by WAAS, EGNOS and MSAS (as of November 2010)

GEO Identification	Position	GPS PRN	SBAS Provider
AMR	98° W	133	WAAS
Inmarsat 3F3, POR	178° E	134	WAAS
TeleSat Anik F1R	107.3° W	138	WAAS
Inmarsat 3F2 AOR-E	15.5° W	120	EGNOS
Artemis	21.5° W	124	EGNOS
Inmarsat 3F5 IOR-W	25° E	126	EGNOS
MTSAT-1R	140° E	129	MSAS
MTSAT-2	145° E	137	MSAS

3.2 SBAS Features



This u-blox SBAS implementation is, in accordance with standard RTCA/DO-229D, a class Beta-1 equipment. All timeouts etc. are chosen for the En Route Case. Do not use this equipment under any circumstances for safety of life applications!

u-blox receivers are capable of receiving multiple SBAS satellites in parallel, even from different SBAS systems (WAAS, EGNOS, MSAS, etc.). They can be tracked and used for navigation simultaneously. At least three SBAS satellites can be tracked in parallel. Every SBAS satellite tracked utilizes one vacant GPS receiver tracking channel. Only the number of receiver channels limits the total number of satellites used. Each SBAS satellite, which broadcasts ephemeris or almanac information, can be used for navigation, just like a normal GPS satellite.

For receiving correction data, the u-blox GPS receiver automatically chooses the best SBAS satellite as its primary source. It will select only one since the information received from other SBAS GEOs is redundant and/or could be inconsistent. The selection strategy is determined by the proximity of the GEOs, the services offered by the GEO, the configuration of the receiver (Testmode allowed/disallowed, Integrity enabled/disabled) and the signal link quality to the GEO.

In case corrections are available from the chosen GEO and used in the navigation calculation, the DGPS flag is set in the receiver's output protocol messages (see NAV-SOL, NAV-STATUS, NAV-SVINFO, NMEA Position Fix Flags description). The message NAV-SBAS provides detailed information about which corrections are available and applied.

The most important SBAS feature for accuracy improvement is lonosphere correction. The measured data from RIMS stations of a region are combined to a TEC (Total Electron Content) Map. This map is transferred to the GPS devices via the GEOs to allow a correction of the ionosphere error on each received satellite.

Supported SBAS messages

Message Type	Message Content	Used from GEO
0(0/2)	Test Mode	All
1	PRN Mask Assignment	Primary
2, 3, 4, 5	Fast Corrections	Primary
6	Integrity	Primary
7	Fast Correction Degradation	Primary
9	GEO Navigation (Ephemeris)	All
10	Degradation	Primary
12	Time Offset	Primary
17	GEO Almanacs	All
18	Ionosphere Grid Point Assignment	Primary



Supported SBAS messages continued

Message Type	Message Content	Used from GEO
24	Mixed Fast / Long term Corrections	Primary
25	Long term Corrections	Primary
26	Ionosphere Delays	Primary

As each GEO services a specific region, the correction signal is only useful within that region. Therefore, mission planning is crucial to determine the best possible configuration. The different stages (Testmode vs. Operational) of the various SBAS systems further complicate this task. The following examples show possible scenarios:

Example 1: SBAS Receiver in North America

At the time of writing, the WAAS system is in operational stage, whereas the EGNOS system is still in test mode. Therefore, and especially in the eastern parts of the US, care must be taken in order not to have EGNOS satellites taking preference over WAAS satellites. This can be achieved by disallowing Test Mode use (this inhibits EGNOS satellites from being used as a correction data source), but keeping the PRN Mask to have all SBAS GEOs enabled (which allows EGNOS GEOs to be used for navigation).

Example 2: SBAS Receiver in Europe

At the time of writing, the EGNOS system is still in test mode. To try out EGNOS operation, Testmode usage must be enabled. Since some WAAS satellites can be received in the western parts of Europe but don't carry correction data for the European continent, the GEOs from all but the EGNOS system should be disallowed, using the PRN Mask. It is important to understand that while EGNOS is in test mode, anything can happen to the EGNOS signals, such as sudden interruption of service or broadcast of invalid or inconsistent data.



Although u-blox GPS receivers try to select the best available SBAS correction data, it is recommended to disallow the usage of unwanted SBAS satellites by configuration.

3.3 SBAS Configuration

To configure the SBAS functionalities use the UBX proprietary message UBX-CFG-SBAS (SBAS Configuration).

SBAS Configuration parameters

Parameter	Description
Mode - SBAS Subsystem	Enables or disables the SBAS subsystem
Mode - Allow test mode usage	Allow / Disallow SBAS usage from satellites in Test Mode (Message 0)
Services/Usage - Ranging	Use the SBAS satellites for navigation
Services/Usage - Apply SBAS	Combined enable/disable switch for Fast-, Long-Term and lonosphere
correction data	Corrections
Services/Usage - Apply integrity	Use integrity data
information	
Number of tracking channels	Sets how many channels are reserved for SBAS tracking (e.g., if this is
	set to three and five SBAS SVs are acquired, only three of these will
	prioritized over available GPS signals.
PRN Mask	Allows selectively enabling/disabling SBAS satellites (e.g. restrict SBAS
	usage to WAAS-only).

By default SBAS is enabled with three prioritized SBAS channels and it will use any received SBAS satellites (except for those in test mode) for navigation, ionosphere parameters and corrections.



4 Serial Communication Ports Description

u-blox positioning technology comes with a highly flexible communication interface. It supports the NMEA and the proprietary UBX protocols, and is truly multi-port and multi-protocol capable. Each protocol (UBX, NMEA) can be assigned to several ports at the same time (multi-port capability) with individual settings (e.g. baud rate, message rates, etc.) for each port. It is even possible to assign more than one protocol (e.g. UBX protocol and NMEA at the same time) to a single port (multi-protocol capability), which is particularly useful for debugging purposes.

To enable a message on a port the UBX and/or NMEA protocol must be enabled on that port using the UBX proprietary message CFG-PRT. This message also allows changing port-specific settings (baud rate, address etc.). See CFG-MSG for a description of the mechanism for enabling and disabling messages.

A target in the context of the I/O system is an I/O port. The following table shows the target numbers used

Target Number assignment

Target #	Electrical Interface
0	DDC (I2C compatible)
1	UART 1
2	UART 2
3	USB
4	SPI
5	reserved

4.1 UART Ports

One or two Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (<u>UART</u>) ports are featured, that can be used to transmit GPS measurements, monitor status information and configure the receiver. See our online <u>product selector matrix</u> for availability.

The serial ports consist of an RX and a TX line. Neither handshaking signals nor hardware flow control signals are available. These serial ports operate in asynchronous mode. The baud rates can be configured individually for each serial port. However, there is no support for setting different baud rates for reception and transmission or for different protocols on the same port.

Possible UART Interface Configurations

	5 . 50	n 1:	e. e.
Baud Rate	Data Bits	Parity	Stop Bits
4800	8	none	1
9600	8	none	1
19200	8	none	1
38400	8	none	1
57600	8	none	1
115200	8	none	1



If the amount of data configured is too much for a certain port's bandwidth (e.g. all UBX messages output on a UART port with a baud rate of 9600), the buffer will fill up. Once the buffer space is exceeded, new messages to be sent will be dropped.



To ensure data validity on all communication interfaces (SPI, DDC, USB, UART) Firmware 6.02 implements a maximum lifetime for transmit packets of 2 seconds. After a message is generated, if transmission does not begin within this time limit, the message will be discarded.

If the number of bytes to be transmitted and the baud rate are selected so that transmission cannot be fully completed within the timeout period, then the host will not receive some messages. To prevent message losses due to timeout, the baudrate and communication speed or the number of enabled messages should be



selected so that the expected number of bytes can be transmitted in less than one second.



Firmware 7.01 does not implement a timeout for messages, but will drop new messages if the internal buffer is full.

If the host does not communicate over SPI or DDC for more than approximately 2 seconds, the device assumes that the host is no longer using this interface and no more packets are scheduled for this port. This mechanism can be changed enabling "extended TX timeouts", in which case the receiver delays idling the port until the allocated and undelivered bytes for this port reach 4 kB. This feature is especially useful when using the TX-ready feature with a message output rate of less than once per second, and polling data only when data is available, determined by the TX-ready pin becoming active.

Note that for protocols such as NMEA or UBX, it does not make sense to change the default word length values (data bits) since these properties are defined by the protocol and not by the electrical interface.

See CFG-PRT for UART for a description of the contents of the UART port configuration message.

4.2 USB Port

One Universal Serial Bus (<u>USB</u>) port is featured. See our online <u>product selector matrix</u> for availability. This port can be used for communication purposes and to power the GPS receiver.

The USB interface supports two different power modes:

- In *Self Powered Mode* the receiver is powered by its own power supply. **VDDUSB** is used to detect the availability of the USB port, i.e. whether the receiver is connected to a USB host.
- In *Bus Powered Mode* the device is powered by the USB bus, therefore no additional power supply is needed. In this mode the default maximum current that can be drawn by the receiver is 100 mA for u-blox 6 (120 mA for u-blox 5). See CFG-USB for a description on how to change this maximum. Configuring Bus Powered Mode indicates that the device will enter a low power state with disabled GPS functionality when the host suspends the device, e.g. when the host is put into stand-by mode.



The voltage range for **VDDUSB** is specified from 3.0V to 3.6V, which differs slightly from the specification for VCC

4.3 DDC Port

A Display Data Channel (<u>DDC</u>) bus is implemented, which is a 2-wire communication interface compatible with the I2C standard (<u>Inter-Integrated Circuit</u>). See our online product selector <u>matrix</u> for availability.

Unlike all other interfaces, the DDC is not able to communicate in full-duplex mode, i.e. TX and RX are mutually exclusive. u-blox receivers act as a slave in the communication setup, therefore they cannot initiate data transfers on their own. The host, which is always master, provides the data clock (SCL), and the clock frequency is therefore not configurable on the slave.



The clock rate on the SCL line generated by the master must not exceed 100kHz (standard-mode).

The receiver's DDC address is set to 0x42 by default. This address can be changed by setting the mode field in CFG-PRT for DDC accordingly.

As the receiver will be run in slave mode and the physical layer lacks a handshake mechanism to inform the master about data availability, a layer has been inserted between the physical layer and the UBX and NMEA layer. The DDC implements a simple streaming interface that allows the constant polling of data, discarding everything that is not parseable. This means that the receiver returns 0xFF if no data is available. With firmware 7.01 the TX-ready feature was introduced to inform the master about data availability. It can be used as a trigger for data transmission.

If no data is polled for 2 seconds, the interface is assumed to be idle. The receiver clears all pending data and



no new messages will be scheduled to this interface. This mechanism can be disabled using the extended TX timeout flag in the port configuration, which allows longer time without bus read access. Note that interface data will be deleted when the internal buffer limit of 4 kB is exceeded.

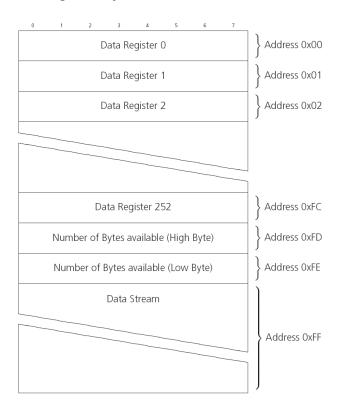
4.3.1 Read Access

To allow both polled access to the full message stream and quick access to the key data, the register layout depicted in Figure *DDC Register Layout* is provided. The data registers 0 to 252, at addresses 0x00 to 0xFC, each 1 byte in size, contain information to be defined at a later point in time. At addresses 0xFD and 0xFE, the currently available number of bytes in the message stream can be read. At address 0xFF, the message stream is located. Subsequent reads from 0xFF return the messages in the transmit buffer, byte by byte. If the number of bytes read exceeds the number of bytes indicated, the payload is padded using the value 0xFF.



The registers 0x00 to 0xFC will be defined in a later firmware release. Do not use them, as they don't provide any meaningful data!

DDC Register Layout

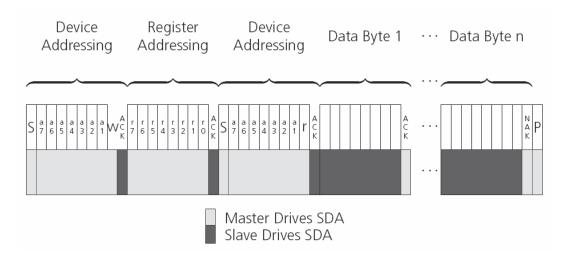


4.3.1.1 Random Read Access

Random read operations allow the master to access any register in a random manner. To perform this type of read operation, first the register address to read from must be written to the receiver (see Figure *DDC Random Read Access*). Following the start condition from the master, the 7-bit device address and the RW bit (which is a logic low for write access) are clocked onto the bus by the master transmitter. The receiver answers with an acknowledge (logic low) to indicate that it is responsible for the given address. Next, the 8-bit address of the register to be read must be written to the bus. Following the receiver's acknowledge, the master again triggers a start condition and writes the device address, but this time the RW bit is a logic high to initiate the read access. Now, the master can read 1 to RW bytes from the receiver, generating a not-acknowledge and a stop condition after the last byte being read. After every byte being read, the internal address counter is incremented by one, saturating at ORFF. This saturation means, that, after having read all registers coming after the initially set register address, the raw message stream can be read.



DDC Random Read Access

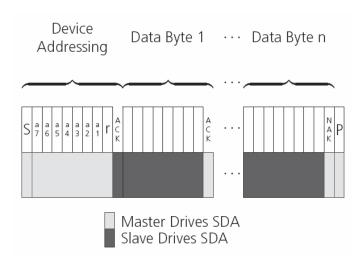


4.3.1.2 Current Address Read

The receiver contains an address counter that maintains the address of the last register accessed, internally incremented by one. Therefore, if the previous read access was to address n (where n is any legal address), the next current address read operation would access data from address n+1 (see Figure DDC Current Address Read Access). Upon receipt of the device address with the RW bit set to one, the receiver issues an acknowledge and the master can read 1 to N bytes from the receiver, generating a not-acknowledge and a stop condition after the last byte being read.

To allow direct access to streaming data, the internal address counter is initialized to 0xFF, meaning that current address reads without a preceding random read access return the raw message stream. The address counter can be set to another address at any point using a random read access.

DDC Current Address Read Access



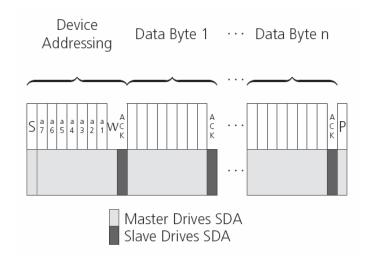
4.3.2 Write Access

The receiver does not provide any write access except for writing UBX messages (and NMEA messages) to the receiver, such as configuration or aiding data. Therefore, the register set mentioned in section Read Access is not writable. Following the start condition from the master, the 7-bit device address and the RW bit (which is a logic low for write access) are clocked onto the bus by the master transmitter. The receiver answers with an acknowledge (logic low) to indicate that it is responsible for the given address. Now, the master can write 2 to



N bytes to the receiver, generating a stop condition after the last byte being written. The number of data bytes must be at least 2 to properly distinguish from the write access to set the address counter in random read accesses.

DDC Write Access



4.4 SPI Port

A Serial Peripheral Interface (<u>SPI</u>) bus is available with selected receivers. See our online <u>product selector matrix</u> for availability.

SPI is a four-wire synchronous communication interface. In contrast to UART, the master provides the clock signal, which therefore doesn't need to be specified for the slave in advance. Moreover, a baud rate setting is not applicable for the slave. SPI modes 0-3 are implemented and can be configured using the field mode. spiMode in CFG-PRT for SPI (default is SPI mode 0).



The SPI clock speed is limited depending on hardware and firmware versions!

Maximum SPI clock speed

Generation	Firmware	Max SPI speed
u-blox 6	7	200 kHz
u-blox 6	6.02	100 kHz
u-blox 5	all	25 kHz

4.4.1 Read Access

As the register mode is not implemented for the SPI port, only the UBX/NMEA message stream is provided. This stream is accessed using the Back-To-Back Read and Write Access (see section Back-To-Back Read and Write Access). When no data is available to be written to the receiver, MOSI should be held logic high, i.e. all bytes written to the receiver are set to OxFF.

To prevent the receiver from being busy parsing incoming data, the parsing process is stopped after 50 subsequent bytes containing 0xFF. The parsing process is re-enabled with the first byte not equal to 0xFF. The number of bytes to wait for deactivation (50 by default) can be adjusted using the field mode.ffCnt in CFG-PRT for SPI, which is only necessary when messages shall be sent containing a large number of subsequent 0xFF bytes.

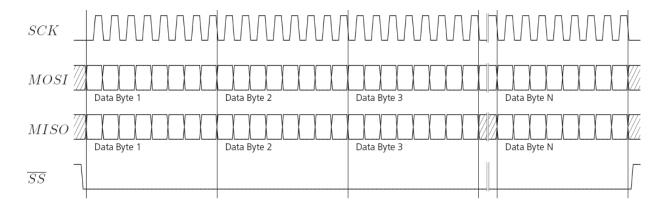
If the receiver has no more data to send, it sets MISO to logic high, i.e. all bytes transmitted decode to 0xFF. An efficient parser in the host will ignore all 0xFF bytes which are not part of a message and will resume data processing as soon as the first byte not equal to 0xFF is received.



4.4.2 Back-To-Back Read and Write Access

The receiver does not provide any write access except for writing UBX and NMEA messages to the receiver, such as configuration or aiding data. For every byte written to the receiver, a byte will simultaneous be read from the receiver. While the master writes to MOSI, at the same time it needs to read from MISO, as any pending data will be output by the receiver with this access. The data on MISO represents the results from a current address read, returning 0xFF when no more data is available.

SPI Back-To-Back Read/Write Access



4.5 How to change between protocols

Reconfiguring a port from one protocol to another is a two-step process:

- First of all, the preferred protocol(s) needs to be enabled on a port using CFG-PRT. One port can handle several protocols at the same time (e.g. NMEA and UBX). By default, all ports are configured for UBX and NMEA protocol so in most cases, it's not necessary to change the port settings at all. Port settings can be viewed and changed using the CFG-PRT messages.
- As a second step, activate certain messages on each port using CFG-MSG.



Despite the fact that concatenation of several configurations is still possible on receivers before u-blox 5, the use of this feature is discouraged as it won't work on receivers from u-blox 5 and above. u-blox 5 has 6 I/O ports, so backwards compatibility is dropped at this point.



5 Receiver Configuration

5.1 Configuration Concept

u-blox positioning technology is fully configurable with UBX protocol configuration messages (message class UBX-CFG). The configuration used by the GPS receiver during normal operation is termed "Current Configuration". The Current Configuration can be changed during normal operation by sending any UBX-CFG-XXX message to the receiver over an I/O port. The receiver will change its Current Configuration immediately after receiving the configuration message. The GPS receiver always uses only the Current Configuration.

Unless the Current Configuration is made permanent by using CFG-CFG as described below, the Current Configuration will be lost in case of (see message CFG-RST)

- a power cycle
- a hardware reset
- a (complete) controlled software reset

The Current Configuration can be made permanent (stored in a non-volatile memory) by saving it to the "Permanent Configuration". This is done by sending a UBX-CFG-CFG message with an appropriate **saveMask** (UBX-CFG-CFG/save).

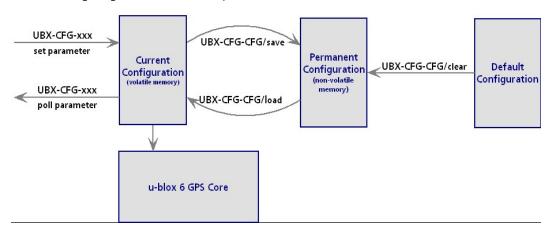
The Permanent Configurations are copied to the Current Configuration after start-up or when a UBX-CFG-CFG message with an appropriate **loadMask** (UBX-CFG-CFG/load) is sent to the receiver.

The Permanent Configuration can be restored to the receiver's Default Configuration by sending a UBX-CFG-CFG message with an appropriate **clearMask** (UBX-CFG-CFG/clear) to the receiver.

This only replaces the Permanent Configuration, not the Current Configuration. To make the receiver operate with the Default Configuration which was restored to the Permanent Configuration, a UBX-CFG-CFG/load command must be sent or the receiver must be reset.

The mentioned masks (saveMask, loadMask, clearMask) are 4-byte bitfields. Every bit represents one configuration sub-section. These sub-sections are defined in section "Organization of the Configuration Sections"). All three masks are part of every UBX-CFG-CFG message. Save, load and clear commands can be combined in the same message. Order of execution is clear, save, load.

The following diagram illustrates the process:





5.2 Organization of the Configuration Sections

The configuration is divided into several sub-sections. Each of these sub-sections corresponds to one or several UBX-CFG-XXX messages. The sub-section numbers in the following tables correspond to the bit position in the masks mentioned above.

Configuration sub-sections on u-blox 6

sub-section	CFG messages	Description
0	UBX-CFG-PRT	Port and USB settings
	UBX-CFG-USB	
1	UBX-CFG-MSG	Message settings (enable/disable, update rate)
2	UBX-CFG-INF	Information output settings (Errors, Warnings, Notice, Test etc.)
3	UBX-CFG-NAV5	Navigation Parameter, Receiver Datum, Measurement and Navigation Rate
	UBX-CFG-NAVX5	setting, Timemode settings, SBAS settings, NMEA protocol settings, ADR
	UBX-CFG-DAT	settings
	UBX-CFG-RATE	
	UBX-CFG-SBAS	
	UBX-CFG-NMEA	
	UBX-CFG-TMODE	
	UBX-CFG-ESFGWT	
	UBX-CFG-ESFDWT	
4	UBX-CFG-TP	Power Mode Settings, Timepulse Settings
	UBX-CFG-TP2	
	UBX-CFG-RXM	
	UBX-CFG-PM	
	UBX-CFG-PM2	
5-8	N/A	Reserved
9	UBX-CFG-RINV	Remote Inventory configuration
10	UBX-CFG-ANT	Antenna configuration
11-31	N/A	Reserved

5.3 Permanent Configuration Storage Media

The Current Configuration is stored in the receiver's volatile RAM. Hence, any changes made to the Current Configuration without saving will be lost in the events listed in the section above. By using UBX-CFG-CFG/save, the selected configuration sub-sections are saved to all non-volatile memories available:

- On-chip BBR (battery backed RAM). In order for the BBR to work, a backup battery must be applied to the receiver.
- External FLASH memory, where available.
- External EEPROM (Electrically Erasable Programmable Read-Only Memory), where available via DDC (I2C compatible).
- External serial FLASH memory, where available via SPI.



When executing flash firmware, and writing configuration to flash device, the receiver will be stopped for the duration of the erase/write process. While this time communication through the interfaces will not be possible, and any input data might be lost.



5.4 Receiver Default Configuration

Permanent Configurations can be reset to Default Configurations through a UBX-CFG-CFG/clear message. The receiver's Default Configuration is determined at system startup. Refer to specific product data sheet for further details.

6 NMEA Protocol Configuration

The NMEA protocol on u-blox receivers can be configured to the need of customer applications using CFG-NMEA. As default all invalid positions out of the defined accuracy range are not reported.

There are two NMEA standards supported. The default NMEA protocol version is 2.3. Alternatively also Specification version 2.1 can be enabled (for details on how this affect the output refer to section Position Fix Flags in NMEA Mode).

NMEA filtering flags

Parameter	Description
Position filtering	If disabled, invalid or old position output is being communicated, but the valid flag
	indicates that the data is not current.
Masked position	If disabled, Masked position data is still being output, but the valid flag will indicate that
filtering	the defined accuracy range has been exceeded.
Time filtering	If disabled, the receiver's best knowledge of time is output, even though it might be
	wrong.
Date filtering	If disabled, the receiver's best knowledge of date is output, even though it might be
	wrong.
SBAS filtering	If enabled, SBAS satellites are reported according to the NMEA standard.
Track filtering	If disabled, an unfiltered course over ground (COG) output is being output.

NMEA flags

Parameter	Description
Compatibility Mode	Some NMEA applications only work with a fixed number of digits behind the decimal
	comma. Therefore u-blox receivers offer a compatibility mode to communicate with the
	most popular map applications.
Consideration Mode	u-blox receivers use a sophisticated signal quality detection scheme, in order to produce
	the best possible position output. This algorithm considers all SV measurements, and
	eventually decides to only use a subset thereof, if it improves the overall position
	accuracy. If Consideration mode is enabled, all Satellites, which were considered for
	navigation, are being communicated as being used for the position determination. If
	Consideration Mode is disabled, only those satellites are marked as being used, which
	after the consideration step remained in the position output.

7 Forcing a Receiver Reset

Typically, in GPS receivers, one distinguishes between Cold, Warm, and Hot starts, depending on the type of valid information the receiver has at the time of the restart.

• **Cold start** In this mode, the receiver has **no** information from the last position (e.g. time, velocity, frequency etc.) at startup. Therefore, the receiver must search the full time and frequency space, and all possible satellite numbers. If a satellite signal is found, it is tracked to decode the ephemeris (18-36 seconds under strong signal conditions), whereas the other channels continue to search satellites. Once there is a sufficient number of satellites with valid ephemeris, the receiver can calculate position- and velocity data. Please note that some competitors call this startup mode Factory Startup.

GPS.G6-SW-10018 Public Release Page 15 of 199



- Warm start In Warm start mode, the receiver has approximate information for time, position, and coarse satellite position data (Almanac). In this mode, after power-up, the receiver basically needs to download ephemeris until it can calculate position- and velocity data. As the ephemeris data usually is outdated after 4 hours, the receiver will typically start with a Warm start if it has been powered down for more than 4 hours. In this scenario, several augmentations exist. See the section on Aiding and Acquisition.
- **Hot start** In Hot start, the receiver was powered down only for a short time (4 hours or less), so that its ephemeris is still valid. Since the receiver doesn't need to download ephemeris again, this is the fastest startup method.

In the UBX-CFG-RST message, one can force the receiver to reset and clear data, in order to see the effects of maintaining/losing such data between restarts. For this, the CFG-RST message offers the navBbrMask field, where Hot, Warm and Cold starts can be initiated, and also other combinations thereof.

The Reset Type can also be specified. This is not related to GPS, but to the way the software restarts the system.

- **Hardware Reset** uses the on-chip Watchdog, in order to electrically reset the chip. This is an immediate, asynchronous reset. No Stop events are generated. This is equivalent to pulling the Reset signal on the receiver.
- **Controlled Software Reset** terminates all running processes in an orderly manner and, once the system is idle, restarts operation, reloads its configuration and starts to acquire and track GPS satellites.
- **Controlled Software Reset (GPS only)** only restarts the GPS tasks, without reinitializing the full system or reloading any stored configuration.
- **Controlled GPS Stop** stops all GPS tasks. The receiver will not be restarted, but will stop any GPS related processing.
- Controlled GPS Start starts all GPS tasks.

8 Remote Inventory

8.1 Description

The *Remote Inventory* enables storing user-defined data in the non-volatile memory of the receiver. The data can be either binary or a string of ASCII characters. In the second case, it is possible to dump the data at startup.

8.2 Usage

- The contents of the *Remote Inventory* can be set and polled with the message UBX-CFG-RINV. Refer to the message specification for a detailed description.
- If the contents of the *Remote Inventory* are polled without having been set before, the default configuration (see table below) is output.

Default configuration

Parameter	Value
flags	0x00
data	"Notice: no data saved!"



As with all configuration changes, these must be saved in order to be made permanent. Make sure to save the section RINV before resetting or switching off the receiver. More information about saving a configuration section can be found in chapter Configuration Concept.



9 Power Management

u-blox receivers support different power modes. These modes represent strategies of how to control the acquisition and tracking engines in order to achieve either the best possible performance or good performance with reduced power consumption.

Power modes are selected using the message CFG-RXM.

9.1 Maximum Performance Mode

During a Cold start, a receiver in Maximum Performance Mode continuously deploys the acquisition engine to search for all satellites. Once the receiver has a position fix (or if pre-positioning information is available), the acquisition engine continues to be used to search for all visible satellites that are not being tracked.

9.2 Eco Mode

During a Cold start, a receiver in Eco Mode works exactly as in Maximum Performance Mode. Once a position can be calculated and a sufficient number of satellites are being tracked, the acquisition engine is powered off resulting in significant power savings. The tracking engine continuously tracks acquired satellites and acquires other available or emerging satellites.

Note that even if the acquisition engine is powered off, satellites continue to be acquired.

9.3 Power Save Mode

Power Save Mode (PSM) allows a reduction in system power consumption by selectively switching parts of the receiver on and off.

9.3.1 Operation

Power Save Mode has two modes of operation: cyclic tracking and ON/OFF operation. The mode of operation can be configured directly and depending on the setting, the receiver demonstrates different behavior. In cyclic tracking the receiver does not shut down completely between fixes, but uses low power tracking instead. Cyclic tracking operation is therefore used for short update periods. In ON/OFF operation the receiver switches between normal operation and a state of low or no activity. Hence, this mode of operation is suitable for long update periods.

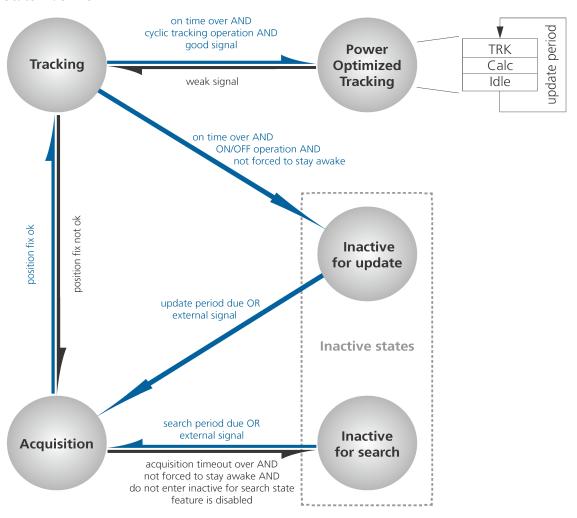
PSM is based on a state machine with five different states: *Inactive for update* and *Inactive for search* states, *Acquisition* state, *Tracking* state and *Power Optimized Tracking (POT)* state.

- Inactive states: Most parts of the receiver are switched off.
- Acquisition state: The receiver actively searches for and acquires signals. Maximum power consumption.
- *Tracking* state: The receiver continuously tracks and downloads data. Less power consumption than in *Acquisition* state.
- *POT* state: The receiver repeatedly loops through a sequence of tracking (TRK), calculating the position fix (Calc), and entering an idle period (Idle). No new signals are acquired and no data is downloaded. Much less power consumption than in *Tracking* state.

The following figure illustrates the state machine:



State machine



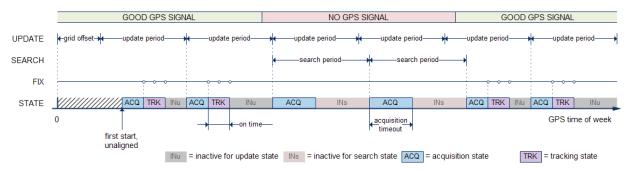
9.3.1.1 ON/OFF operation - long update period

When the receiver is switched on, it first enters *Acquisition* state. If it is able to obtain a position fix within the time given by the acquisition timeout, it switches to *Tracking* state. Otherwise it enters *Inactive for search* state and re-starts within the configured search grid. As soon as the receiver gets a position fix which is not masked (the masks, for example *3D only*, can be set using CFG-NAV5), it enters *Tracking* state. Upon entering *Tracking* state, the on time is started. Once the on time is over *Inactive for update* state is entered and the receiver re-starts according to the configured update grid. If the signal is lost while in *Tracking* state, *Acquisition* state is entered. If the signal is not found within the acquisition timeout, the receiver enters *Inactive for search* state. Otherwise the receiver will re-enter *Tracking* state and stay there until the newly started on time is over.

The diagram below illustrates how ON/OFF operation works:



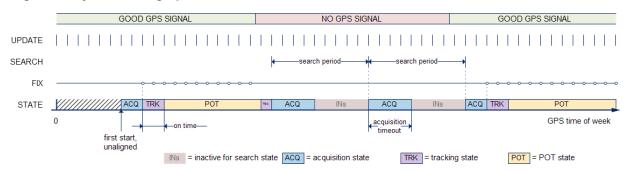
Diagram of ON/OFF operation



9.3.1.2 Cyclic tracking operation - short update period

When the receiver is switched on, it first enters *Acquisition* state. If it is able to obtain a position fix within the time given by the acquisition timeout, it switches to *Tracking* state. Otherwise, it will enter *Inactive for search* state and re-start within the configured search grid. After a valid position fix, *Tracking* state is entered and the on time is started. In other words the on time is started with the first position fix that is not masked (the masks, for example *3d only*, can be set with CFG-NAV5). Once the on time is over, *POT* state is entered. In *POT* state the receiver continues to output position fixes according to the update period. To have maximum power savings, set the on time to zero. This causes the receiver to enter *POT* state as soon as possible. If the signal becomes weak or is lost during *POT* state, *Tracking* state is entered. Once the signal is good again and the newly started on time is over, the receiver will re-enter *POT* state. If the receiver can't get a position fix in the *Tracking* state, it enters *Acquisition* state. Should the acquisition fail as well, *Inactive for search* state is entered. The diagram below illustrates how cyclic tracking operation works:

Diagram of cyclic tracking operation



9.3.1.3 User controlled operation - update and search period of zero

Setting the update period to zero causes the receiver to wait in the *Inactive for update* state until woken up by the user. Setting the search period to zero causes the receiver to wait in the *Inactive for search* state indefinitely after an unsuccessful start-up. Any wake-up event will re-start the receiver. See chapter Wake-up for more information on wake-up events.



External wake-up is required when setting update or search period to zero!

9.3.1.4 Satellite data download

The receiver is not able to download satellite data (e.g. the ephemeris) while it is working in ON/OFF or cyclic tracking operation. Therefore it has to temporarily switch to continuous operation for the time the satellites transmit the desired data. To save power the receiver schedules the downloads according to an internal timetable and only switches to continuous operation while data of interest is being transmitted by the SVs. Each SV transmits its own ephemeris data. Ephemeris data download is feasible when the corresponding SV

GPS.G6-SW-10018 Public Release Page 19 of 199



has been tracked with a minimal C/No over a certain period of time. The download is scheduled in a 30 minute grid or immediately when fewer than a certain number of visible SVs have valid ephemeris data.

Almanac, ionosphere, UTC correction and SV health data are transmitted by all SVs simultaneously. Therefore these parameters can be downloaded when a single SV is tracked with a high enough C/No.

9.3.2 Configuration

Power Save Mode is enabled and disabled with the UBX-CFG-RXM message and configured with the UBX-CFG-PM2 message.



When enabling Power Save Mode, SBAS support can be disabled (UBX-CFG-SBAS) since the receiver will be unable to download any SBAS data in this mode.

A number of parameters can be used to customize PSM to your specific needs. These parameters are listed in the following table:

Power Save Mode configuration options

Parameter	Description
Mode of operation	Receiver mode of operation
Update period	Time between two position fix attempts
Search period	Time between two acquisition attempts if the receiver is unable to get a position fix
Acquisition timeout	Time after which the receiver stops acquisition and enters <i>Inactive for search</i> state
On-time	Time the receiver remains in <i>Tracking</i> state and produces position fixes
Wait for timefix	Wait for time fix before entering <i>Tracking</i> state
Do not enter <i>Inactive for</i>	Receiver does not enter <i>Inactive for search</i> state if it can't get a position fix but keeps
search state	trying instead
Update RTC	Enables periodic Real Time Clock (RTC) update
Update Ephemeris	Enables periodic ephemeris update
EXTINT selection	Selects EXTINT pin used with pin control feature
EXTINT 'high' keeps	Enables force-ON pin control feature
awake	
EXTINT 'low' forces sleep	Enables force-OFF pin control feature
Grid offset	Time offset of update grid with respect to GPS start of week

9.3.2.1 Mode of operation

The mode of operation to use mainly depends on the update period: For short update periods (in the range of a few seconds), cyclic tracking should be configured. On the other hand, for long update periods (in the range of minutes or longer) only work with ON/OFF operation.

See chapter ON/OFF operation - long update period and Cyclic tracking operation - short update period for more information on the two modes of operation.

9.3.2.2 Update and search period

The update period specifies the time between successive position fixes. If no position fix can be obtained within the acquisition timeout, the receiver will retry after the time specified by the search period. Update and search period are fixed with respect to an absolute time grid based on GPS time. They do not refer to the time of the last valid position fix or last position fix attempt.



New settings are ignored if the update period or the search period exceeds the maximum number of milliseconds in a week. In that case the previously stored values remain effective.



9.3.2.3 Acquisition timeout

The receiver tries to obtain a position fix within the time given in the acquisition timeout. This setting is treated as a minimum value. If the receiver determines that it needs more time for the given starting conditions, it will automatically prolong this time. If set to zero, the acquisition timeout is exclusively determined by the receiver. In case of a very weak or no GPS signal, the timeout determined by the receiver may be shortened in order to save power. However, the acquisition timeout will never be shorter than the configured value.

9.3.2.4 On time and wait for timefix

The on time specifies how long the receiver stays in *Tracking* state before switching to *POT* and *Inactive for update* state respectively. The quality of the position fixes can be configured by setting the masks in the message UBX-CFG-NAV5. If the wait for timefix option is enabled the transition from *Acquisition* to *Tracking* state is made only if the time is known and within the configured limits, and the receiver is continuously producing position fixes for more than two seconds. Thus enabling the wait for timefix option usually delays the transition from *Acquisition* to *Tracking* state by a few seconds. Keep in mind that setting harder limits in UBX-CFG-NAVX5 will prolong start-up time so you might want to increase the acquisition timeout.

9.3.2.5 Do not enter 'inactive for search' state when no fix

If this option is enabled, the receiver acts differently in case it can't get a fix: instead of entering *Inactive for search* state, it keeps trying to acquire a fix. In other words, the receiver will never be in *Inactive for search* state and therefore the search period and the acquisition timeout are obsolete.

9.3.2.6 Update RTC and Eph

To maintain the ability of a fast start-up, the receiver needs to calibrate its RTC and update its ephemeris data on a regular basis. This can be ensured by activating the update RTC and update Eph option. The RTC is calibrated every 5 minutes and the ephemeris data is updated approximately every 30 minutes. See chapter Satellite data download for more information.

9.3.2.7 EXTINT pin control

The pin control feature allows overriding the automatic active/inactive cycle of Power Save Mode. The state of the receiver can be controlled through either the EXTINTO or the EXTINT1 pin.

If the Force-ON feature is enabled, the receiver will not enter the *Inactive* states as long as the configured EXTINT pin (either EXTINT0 or EXTINT1) is at a 'high' level. The receiver will therefore always be in *Acquisition/Tracking states* (ON/OFF operation) and *Acquisition/Tracking/POT* states (cyclic tracking operation) respectively. When the pin level changes to 'low' the receiver continues with its configured behavior. UBX-CFG-PM2 is used to select and configure the pin that will control the behavior as described above.

If the Force-OFF feature is enabled, the receiver will enter *Inactive* state (with a delay of up to five seconds) and remain there until the next wake-up event. Any wake-up event can wake up the receiver, even while the EXTINT pin is set to Force-OFF. However, the receiver will only wake up for the time period needed to read the configuration pin settings, i.e. Force-OFF, and will then enter *Inactive* state again.

9.3.2.8 Grid offset

Once the receiver has a valid time, the update grid is aligned to the start of the GPS week (Sunday at 00:00 o'clock). Before having a valid time, the update grid is unaligned. A grid offset now shifts the update grid with respect to the start of the GPS week. An example of usage can be found in chapter Use grid offset.



The grid offset does not work in cyclic tracking operation.



9.3.3 Communication, wake-up, FixNow interface, USB and AssistNow Autonomous

9.3.3.1 Communication

When PSM is enabled, communication with the receiver (e.g. UBX message to disable PSM) requires particular attention. This is because the receiver may be in *Inactive* state and therefore unable to receive any message through its interfaces. To ensure that the configuration messages are processed by the receiver, even while in *Inactive* state, the following steps need to be taken:

- Send a dummy sequence of 0xFF (one byte is sufficient) to the receiver's UART interface. This will wake the receiver up in case it is in *Inactive* state. If the receiver is not in *Inactive* state, the sequence will be ignored.
- Send the configuration message about half a second after the dummy sequence. If the interval between the dummy sequence and the configuration message is too short, the receiver may not yet be ready. On the other hand, if the interval is too long, the receiver may return to *Inactive* state before the configuration message was received.
- Send the configuration save message immediately after the configuration message.

9.3.3.2 Wake-up

The receiver can be woken up by generating an edge on one of the following pins:

- rising or falling edge on one of the EXTINT pins
- rising or falling edge on the RXD1 pin
- rising edge on NRESET pin

All wake-up signals are interpreted as a position request, where the receiver wakes up and tries to obtain a position fix. Wake-up signals have no effect if the receiver is already in *Acquisition*, *Tracking* or *POT* state.

9.3.3.3 FixNow interface

The CFG-FXN message is still accepted, but may be discontinued in future versions of the software.



Do not use UBX-CFG-FXN message for new designs.

Since u-blox 5/6 Power Management has other configuration parameters than FixNow, the parameters of CFG-FXN message have to be mapped to those of the CFG-PM2 message. The following tables show how the mapping is done.

FXN to PM parameter mapping with "FXN On/Off Time" enabled

Power Management parameter	FixNow parameter(s)	Default Value
Update Period	T_on + T_off	-
On-time	T_on	-
Search Period	T_acq + T_acq_off	-
Min acq.time	T_acq	-
Grid Offset	Base TOW	-
Wait for Timefix	-	Disabled
Update RTC	-	Disabled
Update Ephemeris	-	Disabled
EXTINT Selection	-	EXTINTO
EXTINT Forces ON	-	Disabled
EXTINT Forces OFF	-	Disabled



FXN to PM parameter mapping with "FXN On/Off Time" disabled

Power Management parameter	FixNow parameter(s)	Default Value
Update Period	-	1000 [ms]
On-time	T_on	-
Search Period	T_acq + T_acq_off	-
Min acq.time	T_acq	-
Grid Offset	-	0
Wait for Timefix	-	Disabled
Update RTC	-	Disabled
Update Ephemeris	-	Disabled
EXTINT Selection	-	EXTINT0
EXTINT Forces ON	-	Disabled
EXTINT Forces OFF	-	Disabled

System mode is always set to backup. If use on/off time is not enabled, update period is set to 1 s. This causes the receiver to operate in cyclic tracking.

9.3.3.4 behavior while USB host connected

As long as the receiver is connected to a USB host, it will not enter backup state. Instead, CPU-on state is entered. This assures that the USB specification is not violated. The drawback, however, is that power consumption is higher.



Wake-up by pin/UART/USB is possible even if the receiver is connected to a USB host. The state of the pin must be changed for at least one millisecond.

9.3.3.5 Cooperation with the AssistNow Autonomous feature

If both PSM and AssistNow Autonomous features are enabled, the receiver won't enter *Inactive for update* state as long as *AssistNow Autonomous* carries out calculations. This prevents losing data from unfinished calculations and, in the end, reduces the total extra power needed for *AssistNow Autonomous*. The delay before entering *Inactive for update* state, if any, will be in the range of several seconds, rarely more than 20 seconds.

Only entering *Inactive for update* state is affected by *AssistNow Autonomous*. In other words: in cyclic tracking operation, *AssistNow Autonomous* will not interfere with the PSM (apart from the increased power consumption).



Enabling the AssistNow Autonomous feature will lead to increased power consumption while prediction is calculated. The main goal of PSM is to reduce the overall power consumption. Therefore for each application special care must be taken to judge whether AssistNow Autonomous is beneficial to the overall power consumption or not.

9.3.4 Examples

9.3.4.1 Use Grid Offset

Scenario: Get a position fix once a day at a fixed time. If the position fix cannot be obtained try again every two hours.

Solution: First set the update period to 24*3600s and the search period to 2*3600s. Now a position fix is obtained every 24 hours and if the position fix fails retrials are scheduled in two hour intervals. As the update grid is aligned to midnight Saturday/Sunday, the position fixes happen at midnight. By setting the grid offset to 12*3600s the position fixes are shifted to once a day at noon. If the position fix at noon fails, retrials take place every two hours, the first at 14:00. Upon successfully acquiring a position fix the next fix attempt is scheduled

GPS.G6-SW-10018 Public Release Page 23 of 199



for noon the following day.

9.3.4.2 Use update periods of zero

Scenario: Get a position fix on request.

Solution: Set update and search period to zero. This way the receiver stays inactive until it is woken up.

9.4 Peak current settings

The peak current during acquisition can be reduced by activating the corresponding option in CFG-PM2. A peak current reduction will result in longer start-up times of the receiver.



This setting is independent of the activated mode (Maximum Performance, Eco or Power Save Mode).

9.5 Power On/Off command

With message RXM-PMREQ the receiver can be forced to enter backup state. It will stay in backup state for the time specified in the message or until it is woken up by an EXTINT or activity on the RXD1 line.



Sending the message RXM-PMREQ while the receiver is in Power Save Mode will overrule PSM and force the receiver to enter Inactive state. It will stay in Inactive state until woken up. After wake-up the receiver continues working in Power Save Mode as configured.

10 Time Mode Configuration

This section relates to the configuration messages CFG-TMODE and CFG-TMODE2.

10.1 Introduction

Time Mode is a special stationary GPS receiver mode where the position of the receiver is known and fixed and only the time is calculated using all available satellites. This mode allows for maximum time accuracy as well as for single-SV solutions.

10.2 Fixed Position

In order to use the *Time Mode*, the receiver's position must be known as exactly as possible. Either the user already knows and enters the position, or it is determined using a Survey-in. Errors in the fixed position will translate into time errors depending on the satellite constellation. Using the TDOP value (see UBX-NAV-DOP) and assuming a symmetrical 3D position error, the expected time error can be estimated as

```
time error = tdop * position error
```

As a rule of thumb the position should be known with an accuracy of better than 1 m for a timing accuracy in the order of nanoseconds. If an accuracy is required only in the order of microseconds, a position accuracy of roughly 300 m is sufficient.

10.3 Survey-in

Survey-in is the procedure of determining a stationary receiver's position prior to using *Time Mode* by averaging. The current implementation builds a weighted mean of all valid 3D position solutions. Two stop criteria can be specified:

- The minimum observation time defines a minimum amount of observation time regardless of the actual number of valid fixes that were used for the position calculation. Reasonable values range from one day for high accuracy requirements to a few minutes for coarse position determination.
- The **required 3D position standard deviation** forces the calculated position to be of at least the given



accuracy. As the position error translates into a time error when using *Time Mode* (see above), one should carefully evaluate the time accuracy requirements and the choose an appropriate position accuracy requirement.

Survey-in ends, when **both** requirements are met. After Survey-in has finished successfully, the receiver will automatically enter fixed position *Time Mode*. The Survey-in status can queried using the UBX-TIM-SVIN message.

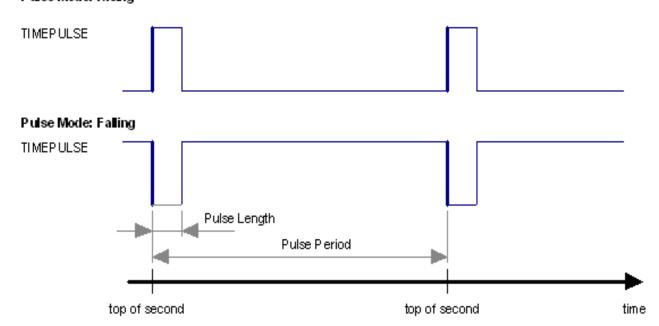


The "Standard Deviation" parameter defines uncertainty of the manually provided "True Position" set of parameters. This uncertainty directly affects the accuracy of the timepulse. This is to prevent an error that would otherwise be present in the timepulse because of the initially inaccurate position (assumed to be correct by the receiver) without users being aware of it. The "3D accuracy" parameter in "Fixed Position" as well as the "Position accuracy limit" in "Survey-in" affect the produced time information and the timepulse in the same way. Please note that the availability of the position accuracy does not mitigate the error in the timepulse but only accounts for it when calculating the resulting time accuracy.

11 Timepulse

u-blox GPS receivers include a Timepulse function providing clock pulses with configurable duration and frequency. The UBX-TIM-TP message provides time information for the next pulse, time source and the quantization error of the output pin.

Pulse Mode: Rising

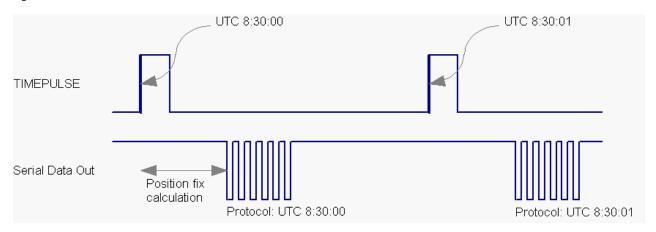


11.1 Recommendations

- When using Timepulse for Precision Timing applications it is recommended to calibrate the RF signal delay against a reference-timing source.
- Care needs to be given to the Cable Delay settings in the receiver configuration.
- In order to get the best timing accuracy with the antenna, a fixed and accurate position is needed. Once the receiver is in timing mode, the dynamic model does not influence the timing accuracy.
- If relative time accuracy between multiple receivers is required, do not mix receivers of different product families. If this is required, the receivers must be calibrated by accordingly setting cable delay and user delay.



The sequential order of the signal present at the TIMEPULSE pin and the respective output message for the simple case of 1 pulse per second (1PPS) and a one second navigation update rate is shown in the following figure.



11.2 Timepulse Configuration (u-blox 6)

u-blox 6 receivers provide one or two (e.g. LEA-6T) TIMEPULSE pins delivering a Timepulse (TP) signal with a configurable pulse period from 1 ms to 60 s (i.e. 1/60Hz to 1kHz), pulse length and polarity (rising or falling edge). For LEA-6T Precision Timing Modules the TP pulse period is configurable from 0.1us to 60s (i.e. 1/60Hz to 10MHz).

It is possible to define different signal behavior (i.e. output frequency and pulse length) depending on whether or not the receiver is locked to GPS time. Timepulse signals can be configured using the UBX proprietary message CFG-TP5. In addition, the UBX message CFG-TP is also available to change settings. This message is provided for legacy purposes, and it is recommended to use CFG-TP5.

11.3 Configuring Timpulse with UBX-CFG-TP5

The UBX message CFG-TP5 can be used to change the Timepulse settings, and includes the following parameters defining the pulse:

- timepulse index Index of Timepulse.
- antenna cable delay Signal delay due to the cable between antenna and receiver.
- **RF group delay** Signal delay in the RF module of the receiver (read-only).
- **pulse frequency/period** Frequency or period time of the pulse.
- pulse frequency/period lock Frequency or period time of the pulse, as soon as receiver has calculated a valid time from a received signal. Only used if the according flag is set to use another setting in locked mode.
- **pulse length/ratio** Length or duty cycle of the generated pulse, either specifies a time or ratio for the pulse to be on/off.
- pulse length/ratio lock Length or duty cycle of the generated pulse, as soon as receiver has calculated a valid time from a received signal. Only used if the according flag is set to use another setting in locked mode.
- **user delay** The cable delay from u-blox 6 receiver to the user device plus signal delay of any user application.
- active Timepulse will be active if this bit is set.
- **lock to gps freq** Use frequency gained from GPS signal information rather than local oscillator's frequency if flag is set.
- locked other setting If this bit is set, as soon as the receiver can calculate a valid time, the alternative



setting is used. This mode can be used for example to disable Timepulse if time is not locked, or indicate lock with different duty cycles.

- is frequency Interpret the 'Frequency/Period' field as frequency rather than period if flag is set.
- is length Interpret the 'Length/Ratio' field as length rather than ratio if flag is set.
- **align to TOW** If this bit is set, pulses are aligned to the top of a second. Alignment is only possible with an integer count of pulses fitting into one second, if it does not and the bit is set, it will be cleared by the receiver
- **polarity** If set, the first edge of the pulse is a rising edge.
- grid UTC/GPS Selection between UTC (0) or GPS (1) timegrid. Also effects the time output by TIM-TP message.



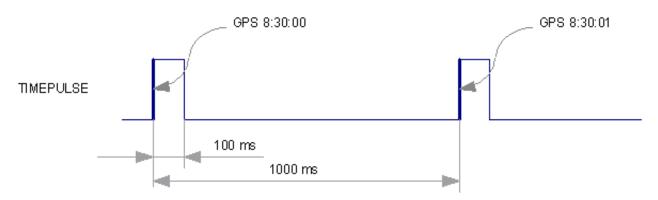
The pulse interval must be an integer fraction of 1 second to enable alignment to TOW. The maximum pulse length can't exceed the pulse period.



Timepulse settings shall be chosen in such a way, that neither the high nor the low period of the output is less than 100 ns (except when disabling it completely), otherwise pulses can be lost.

11.3.1 Example 1:

The example below shows the 1PPS TP signal generated on the TIMEPULSE output according to the specific parameters of the CFG-TP5 message. The 1 Hz output is maintained whether or not the receiver is locked to GPS time. The alignment to TOW can only be maintained when GPS time is locked.

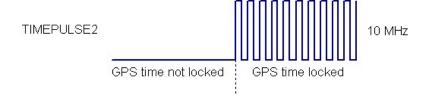




UBX - CFG (Config) - 1	TP5 (Timepulse 5)
Timepulse Settings	
0 - TIMEPULSE	-
✓ Active	
C Frequency	Period
Period	1000000 [us]
Length	C Duty Cycle
Length	100000 [us]
Lock to GPS Fre	equency if available GPS time locked mode
Period Locked	0 [us]
Length Locked	50 [us]
Align Pulse to TO	OW=0 as soon as ed and valid
0 - UTC Time	_
Invert pulse pola	·
User Delay	0 [ns]
Receiver Global Set	ttings
Cable Delay	0 [ns]
RF Group Delay	0 [ns]

11.3.2 Example 2:

The following example shows a 10 MHz TP signal generated on the TIMEPULSE2 output when the receiver is locked to GPS time. Without the lock to GPS time no frequency is output.





UBX - CFG (Config) - TP5 (Ti	mepulse 5)
Timepulse Settings	
1 - TIMEPULSE2 ▼	
✓ Active	
	Period
Frequency	1 [Hz]
C Length	outy Cycle
Duty	0 [%]
Lock to GPS Frequence Other Setting in GPS tir	
Frequency Locked	10000000 [Hz]
Duty Locked	50 [%]
Align Pulse to TOW=0. GPS time is locked and	as soon as valid
✓ Invert pulse polarity	
User Delay	0 [ns]
Receiver Global Settings	
Cable Delay	0 [ns]
RF Group Delay	0 [ns]

11.4 Configuring Timpulse with UBX-CFG-TP

The CFG-TP message comprises the following parameters defining the hardware-synchronized Timepulse signal:

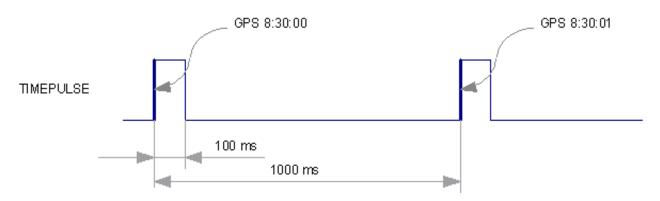
- pulse interval time interval between pulses
- pulse length duration of the pulse (time period between rising and falling edge)
- **pulse mode** if not disabled the pulse synchronization can be configured to be done on rising or falling edge
- **time reference** the reference time source (time base) used for pulse synchronization and pulse time given in TIM-TP output message
- **synchronization mode** the pulse can be configured to be always synchronized and will be available only in this case. If the pulse is allowed to be asynchronized it will be available at any time even when the time is not valid
- antenna cable delay the signal delay due to the cable between antenna and receiver

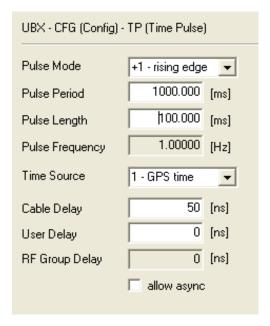


- RF group delay delay of the signal in the RF module of the u-blox 5 receiver (hard coded)
- **user delay** the cable delay from u-blox 5 receiver to the user device plus signal delay of any user application
- The pulse interval must be an integer division of 60 seconds. This represents the time of the receiver's re-synchronization, and if the declared number of pulses within this period is not a whole number, a stream of non-equidistant timepulses is generated.
- The maximum pulse length shall not exceed the pulse period minus 1 microsecond. Timepulse is only output when the receiver has determined the time with sufficient accuracy and reliability.

11.4.1 Example:

The example shows the 1PPS TP signal generated according the specific parameters of the CFG-TP message.





12 Receiver Status Monitoring

Messages in the UBX class MON are used to report the status of the parts of the embedded computer system that are not GPS-specific.

The main purposes are

- Stack and CPU load (Antaris 4 only)
- Hardware and Software Versions, using MON-VER
- Status of the Communications Input/Output system

GPS.G6-SW-10018 Public Release Page 30 of 199



• Status of various Hardware Sections with MON-HW

12.1 Input/Output system

The I/O system is a GPS-internal layer where all data input- and output capabilities (such as UART, DDC, SPI, USB) of the GPS receiver are combined. Each communications task has buffers assigned, where data is queued. For data originating at the receiver, to be communicated over one or multiple communications queues, the message MON-TXBUF can be used. This message shows the current and maximum buffer usage, as well as error conditions.



If the amount of data configured is too much for a certain port's bandwidth (e.g. all UBX messages output on a UART port with a baud rate of 9600), the buffer will fill up. Once the buffer space is exceeded, new messages to be sent will be dropped. For details see section Serial Communication Ports Description

Inbound data to the GPS receiver is placed in buffers. Usage of these buffers is shown with the message MON-RXBUF. Further, as data is then decoded within the receiver (e.g. to separate UBX and NMEA data), the MON-MSGPP can be used. This message shows (for each port and protocol) how many messages were successfully received. It also shows (for each port) how many bytes were discarded because they were not in any of the supported protocol framings.

A target in the context of the I/O system is a I/O port. The following table shows the target numbers used:

Target Number assignment

Target #	Electrical Interface
0	DDC (I2C compatible)
1	UART 1
2	UART 2
3	USB
4	SPI
5	reserved

Protocol Number assignment

Protocol #	Protocol Name		
0	UBX Protocol		
1	NMEA Protocol		
2	RTCM Protocol (not supported on u-blox 5)		
3	RAW Protocol (not supported on u-blox 5)		
47	Reserved for future use		

12.2 Jamming/Interference Indicator

The field <code>jamSuppr</code> of the <code>UBX-MON-HW</code> message can be used as an indicator for continuous wave (narrowband) jammers/interference only. The interpretation of the value depends on the application. It is necessary to run the receiver in the application and then calibrate the 'not jammed' case. If the value rises significantly above this threshold, this indicates that a continuous wave jammer is present.

This indicator is always enabled.

12.3 Jamming/Interference Monitor

The field jammingState of the MON-HW message can be used as an indicator for both broadband and continuous wave (CW) jammers/interference. It is independent of the (CW only) jamming indicator described in Jamming/Interference Indicator above.

GPS.G6-SW-10018 Public Release Page 31 of 199



This monitor reports whether jamming has been detected or suspected by the receiver. The receiver monitors the background noise and looks for significant changes. Normally, with no interference detected, it will report 'OK'. If the receiver detects that the noise has risen above a preset threshold, the receiver reports 'Warning'. If in addition, there is no current valid fix, the receiver reports 'Critical'.

The monitor has four states as shown in the following table:

Jamming/Interference monitor reported states

Value	Reported state	Description				
0	Unknown	jammer monitor not enabled, uninitialized or antenna				
		disconnected				
1	OK	no interference detected				
2	Warning	position ok but interference is visible (above the thresholds)				
3	Critical	no reliable position fix with interference visible (above the				
		thresholds); interference is probable reason why there is no fix				

The monitor is disabled by default. The monitor is enabled by sending an appropriate UBX-CFG-ITFM message with the enable bit set. In this message it is also possible to specify the thresholds at which broadband and CW jamming are reported. These thresholds should be interpreted as the dB level above 'normal'. It is also possible to specify whether the receiver expects an active or passive antenna.



The monitor algorithm relies on comparing the currently measured spectrum with a reference from when a good fix was obtained. Thus the monitor will only function when the receiver has had at least one (good) first fix, and will report 'Unknown' before this time.



Jamming/Interference monitor is only supported by u-blox 6 Firmware 7.01 and above. This functionality is not supported in Power Save Mode (PSM).

13 Aiding and Acquisition

13.1 Introduction

The UBX Message Class AID provides all mechanisms for providing Assisted GPS Data to u-blox GPS receivers, including AssistNow Online and AssistNow Offline.

13.2 Startup Strategies

- **Cold start:** In this startup mode, the receiver has no information about last position, time, velocity, frequency etc. Therefore, the receiver has to search the full time- and frequency space, and also all possible satellite numbers. If a satellite signal is found, it is being tracked to decode ephemeris (18-36 seconds under strong signal conditions), whereas the other channels continue to search satellites. Once there are sufficient number of satellites with valid ephemeris, the receiver can calculate position- and velocity data. Note that some competitors call this startup mode Factory Startup.
- Warm start: In Warm start mode, the receiver has approximate information of time, position, and coarse data on Satellite positions (Almanac). In this mode, after power-up, the receiver basically needs to download ephemeris until it can calculate position- and velocity data. As the ephemeris data usually is outdated after 4 hours, the receiver will typically start with a warmstart if it was powered down for more than that amount of time. For this scenario, several augmentations exist. See the sections on AssistNOW online and offline below.
- **Hot start:** In Hot start, the receiver was powered down only for a short time (4 hours or less), so that its ephemeris is still valid. Since the receiver doesn't need to download ephemeris again, this is the fastest startup method. In the UBX-CFG-RST message, one can force the receiver to reset and clear data, in order to see the effects of maintaining/losing such data between restarts. For that, the CFG-RST message offers the



navBbrMaskfield, where Hot, Warm and Cold starts can be initiated, and also other combinations thereof.

13.3 Aiding / Assisted GPS (A-GPS)

The Challenge of Stand-alone GPS

GPS users expect instant position information. With standard GPS this is not always possible because at least four satellites must transmit their precise orbital position data, called Ephemeris, to the GPS receiver. Under adverse signal conditions, data downloads from the satellites to the receiver can take minutes, hours or even fail altogether.

Assisted GPS (A-GPS) boosts acquisition performance by providing data such as Ephemeris, Almanac, accurate time and satellite status to the GPS receiver via mobile networks or the Internet. The aiding data enables the receiver to compute a position within seconds, even under poor signal conditions.

13.4 Aiding Data

The following aiding data can be submitted to the receiver:

- **Position:** Position information can be submitted to the receiver using the UBX-AID-INI message. Both, ECEF X/Y/Z and latitude/longitude/height formats are supported.
- **Time:** The time can either be supplied as an inexact value via the standard communication interfaces, suffering from latency depending on the baud rate, or using hardware time synchronization where an accurate time pulse is connected to an external interrupt. Both methods are supported in the **UBX-AID-INI** message.
- **Frequency:** It is possible to supply hardware frequency aiding by connecting a periodic rectangular signal with a frequency up to 500 kHz and arbitrary duty cycle (low/high phase duration must not be shorter than 50 ns) to an external interrupt, and providing the applied frequency value using the UBX-AID-INI message.
- Orbit data: Orbit data can be submitted using UBX-AID-ALM and UBX-AID-EPH.
- **Additional information:** UBX-AID-HUI can be used to supply health information, UTC parameters and ionospheric data to the receiver.

13.5 Aiding Sequence

A typical aiding sequence comprises the following steps:

- Power-up the GPS receiver
- Send UBX-AID-INI (time, clock and position) message.
- Send UBX-AID-EPH (ephemeris) message.
- Apply optional hardware time synchronization pulse within 0.5 s after (or before, depending on the
 configuration in UBX-AID-INI) sending the UBX-AID-INI message if hardware time synchronization is
 required. When sending the message before applying the pulse, make sure to allow the GPS receiver to
 parse and process the aiding message. The time for parsing depends on the baud rate. The processing time
 is 100 ms maximum.
- Send optional UBX-AID-HUI (health, UTC and ionosphere parameters) message.
- Send optional UBX-AID-ALM (almanac) message.

13.6 AssistNow Online

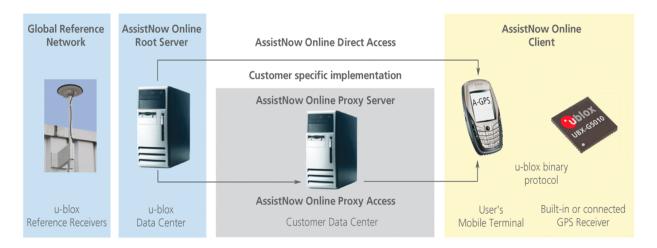
AssistNow Online is u-blox' end-to-end Assisted GPS (A-GPS) solution that boosts GPS acquisition performance, bringing Time To First Fix (TTFF) down to seconds. The system works by accessing assistance data such as Ephemeris, Almanac and accurate time from our Global Reference Network of GPS receivers placed around the

GPS.G6-SW-10018 Public Release Page 33 of 199



globe. With A-GPS, the receiver can acquire satellites and provide accurate position data instantly on demand, even under poor signal conditions.

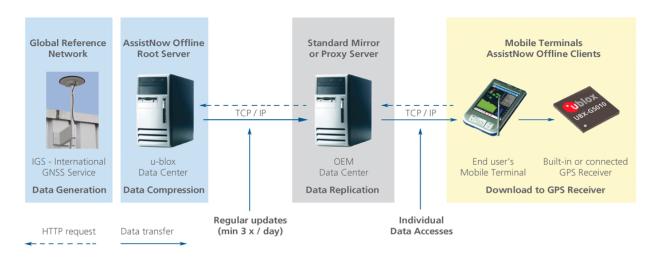
AssistNow Online makes use of User Plane communication and open standards such as TCP/IP. Therefore, it works on all standard mobile communication networks that support Internet access, including GPRS, UMTS and Wireless LAN. No special arrangements need to be made with mobile network operators to enable AssistNow Online.



In terms of the messages AssistNow Online consists of Aiding data which deliver Position and Time UBX-AID-INI, Ephemerides UBX-AID-EPH, Almanac UBX-AID-ALM and Health/UTC/lono information UBX-AID-HUI

13.7 AssistNow Offline

AssistNow Offline is an A-GPS service that boosts GPS acquisition performance, bringing Time To First Fix (TTFF) down to seconds. Unlike AssistNow Online, this solution enables instant positioning without the need for connectivity at start-up. The system works by using AlmanacPlus (ALP) differential almanac correction data to speed up acquisition, enabling a position fix within seconds. Users access the data by means of occasional Internet downloads, at the user's convenience.



u-blox provides AlmanacPlus data files in different sizes, which contain differential almanac corrections that are valid for a period of between 1 and 14 days thereafter. Users can download correction data anytime they have an Internet connection. The GPS receiver stores the downloaded data in the non-volatile memory. As an alternative, a host CPU may store the file, but deliver the data in pieces when requested.



AssistNow Offline works in locations without any wireless connectivity as the correction data files reside in the receiver or the host. This makes them immediately available upon start-up, eliminating connection set-up delays, download waiting times and call charges.

The simplest set-up is for GPS receivers including an internal Flash Memory or an external SPI Flash Memory where ALP data can be stored. In this case, the UBX-AID-ALP message is used.

When the GPS receiver has neither an internal Flash Memory nor an external SPI Flash Memory, the ALP file must be stored to the host CPU. The GPS receiver can then request data from the host when needed. This arrangement is implemented using the UBX-AID-ALPSRV message.

In both cases, status reporting on ALP data currently available to the GPS receiver can be taken from message AID-ALP (STAT).

AssistNow Offline data are published at http://alp.u-blox.com/.

13.7.1 Flash-based AlmanacPlus Overview

Flash-based AlmanacPlus functionality means that AlmanacPlus data is stored in the program flash memory connected to the u-blox 6 chip.

The task of a server is simply to download the data from an Internet server or other sources, and then deliver the full file piece by piece to the GPS receiver. This is different to the method described in UBX-AID-ALPSRV where the file would remain within the host and the GPS receiver would request chunks from that file when needed.

The message AID-ALP exists in several variants, combining all functionality needed to download data and report status within one Class/Message ID.

13.7.1.1 Download Procedure

The following steps are a typical sequence for downloading an ALP file to the receiver:

- The server downloads a copy of a current ALP file, and stores it locally
- It sends the first N bytes from that file, using the AID-ALP (TX) message
- The server awaits a AID-ALP (ACK) or AID-ALP (NAK) message
- If can then continue, sending the next N bytes if the message was acknowledged
- Once all data has been transferred, or a NAK has been received, the server sends an AID-ALP (STOP) message

Note that:

- N should not be larger than ~700 bytes (due to the input buffers on the RS232/USB lines). Smaller values of N might improve reliability
- N must be a multiple of 2
- There is no re-send mechanism; if a NAK message is received, the full downloading process must be restarted
- There is no explicit checksum, but an implicit one, as the ALP file already includes a checksum to verify consistency

Overview of the different versions of AID-ALP messages

Short Name Content		Direction		
AID-ALP (TX)	ALP server sends Data to client	Server -> Client		
AID-ALP	ALP server terminates a transfer sequence	Server -> Client		
(STOP)				
AID-ALP (ACK)	ALP client acknowledges successful receipt of data.	Client -> Server		



Overview of the different versions of AID-ALP messages continued

Short Name	Content	Direction	
AID-ALP (NAK)	AID-ALP (NAK) ALP client indicates a failed reception of data		
AID-ALP	ALP client reports status of the ALP data stored in flash memory	Client -> Server	
(STAT)			

13.7.2 Host-based AlmanacPlus Overview



This functionality is only supported from u-blox 5 Firmware 4.0 and above.

All three versions of AID-ALPSRV messages are used for the case where the storage of an ALP file is not within the receiver's Flash memory, but on the host, and where the host needs to repeatedly deliver data to the GPS receiver. This allows support of the AlmanacPlus functionality for GPS receivers which do not have Flash memory. For messaging details of an implementation where the data is to reside in the receiver's Flash memory, see Flash-based AlmanacPlus Overview

In the following, the GPS receiver is called the **client**, as it primarily requests data, and the host CPU where the ALP file is located in its entirety is called the **server**.

The operation is such that the client sends periodic data requests (the ALP client requests ALPSRV-REQ) to the host, and the host should answer them accordingly, as described below at ALPSRV-SRV



For this mechanism to work, the AID-ALPSRV message needs to be activated using the normal CFG-MSG commands. If it is not activated, no requests are sent out.

The client may attempt to modify the data which is stored on the server, using the ALPSRV-CLI message. The server can safely ignore such a request, in case the ALP file cannot be modified. However, for improved performance for consecutive receiver restarts, it is recommended to modify the data.

Overview of the three versions of AID-ALPSRV messages

Short Name	Content	Direction
ALPSRV-REQ	ALP client requests AlmanacPlus data from server	Client -> Server
ALPSRV-SRV	ALP server sends AlmanacPlus data to client	Server -> Client
ALPSRV-CLI	ALP client sends AlmanacPlus data to server.	Client -> Server

13.7.3 Message specifics

The three variants of this message always have a header and variable-size data appended within the same message. The first field, idsize gives the number of bytes where the header within the UBX payload ends and data starts.

In case of the ALP client request, the server must assemble a new message according to the AID-ALPSRV-SRV variant. The header needs to be duplicated for as many as idSize bytes. Additionally, the server needs to fill in the fileId and dataSize fields. Appended to the idSize-sized header, data must be added as requested by the client (from offset ofs, for size number of values).

13.7.3.1 Range checks

The server needs to perform an out-of-bounds check on the ofs (offsets) and size fields, as the client may request data beyond the actually available data. If the client request is within the bounds of available data, the dataSize field needs to be filled in with 2 x the content of the size field (the size field is in units of 16 bits, whereas the dataSize field expects number of bytes). If the client request would request data beyond the limits of the buffer, the data should be reduced accordingly, and this actual number of bytes sent shall be indicated in the dataSize field



13.7.3.2 Changing ALP files

The server function periodically attempts to receive new ALP data from an upstream server, as the result of an HTTP request or other means of file transfer.

In case a new file becomes available, the server shall indicate this to the Client. This is the function of the fileId field.

The server should number ALP files it serves arbitrarily. The only requirement is that the fileId actually is changed when a new file is being served, and that it does not change as long as the same file is being changed.

If the client, as a result of a client request, receives a fileId different from the one in earlier requests' replies, it will reinitialize the ALP engine and request data anew.

Further, if the client attempts to send data to the server, using the ALPSRV-CLI method, it indicates, which fileId needs to be written. The server shall ignore that request in case the fileId numbers do not match.

13.7.3.3 Sample Code

u-blox makes available sample code, written in C language, showing a server implementation, serving ALP data from its file system to a client. Please contact your nearest u-blox Field Application Engineer to receive a copy.

13.8 AssistNow Autonomous



This functionality is only supported by u-blox 6 Firmware 7.01 and above.

13.8.1 Introduction

The A-GPS scenarios covered by *AssistNow Online* and *AssistNow Offline* require an online connection and a host that can use this connection to download aiding data and provide this to the receiver when required.

The AssistNow Autonomous feature provides a functionality similar to A-GPS without the need for a host and a connection. Based on a broadcast ephemeris downloaded from the satellite (or obtained by A-GPS) the receiver can autonomously (i.e. without any host interaction or online connection) generate an accurate satellite orbit representation («AssistNow Autonomous data») that is usable for navigation much longer than the underlying broadcast ephemeris was intended for. This makes downloading new ephemeris or aiding data for the first fix unnecessary for subsequent start-ups of the receiver.

The AssistNow Autonomous feature is disabled by default.

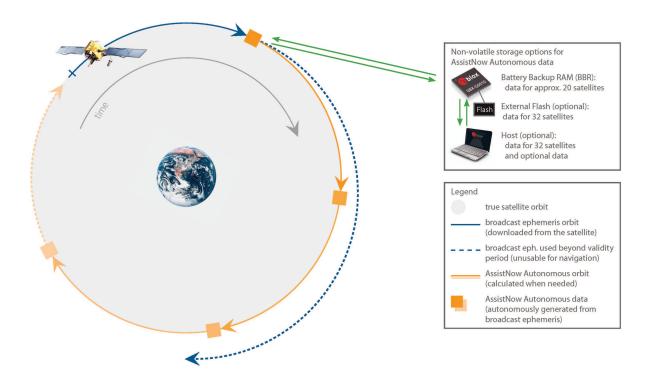
13.8.2 Concept

The figure below illustrates the *AssistNow Autonomous* concept in a graphical way. Note that the figure is a qualitative illustration and is not to scale.

- A broadcast ephemeris downloaded from the satellite is a precise representation of a part (nominally four hours) of the satellite's true orbit (trajectory). It is not usable for positioning beyond this validity period because it diverges dramatically from the true orbit afterwards.
- The AssistNow Autonomous orbit is an extension of a broadcast ephemeris. It provides a long-term orbit for the satellite for several revolutions. Although this orbit is not perfectly precise it is a sufficiently accurate representation of the true orbit to be used for navigation.
- The AssistNow Autonomous data is automatically and autonomously generated from downloaded (or assisted) ephemerides. Data for approximately twenty satellites is stored automatically in the on-chip battery backup RAM. Optionally, data for the full constellation (32 satellites) can be stored in external flash memory (if available) or on the host.



- If no broadcast ephemeris is available for navigation *AssistNow Autonomous* automatically generates the required parts of the orbits suitable for navigation from the stored data. The data is also automatically kept current in order to minimize the calculation time once the navigation engine needs orbits.
- The operation of the *AssistNow Autonomous* feature is transparent to the user and the operation of the receiver. All calculations are done in background and do not affect the normal operation of the receiver.
- The *AssistNow Autonomous* subsystem automatically invalidates data that has become too old and that would introduce unacceptable positioning errors. This threshold is configurable (see below).



13.8.3 Interface

Several UBX protocol messages provide interfaces to the AssistNow Autonomous feature. They are:

- The UBX-CFG-NAVX5 message is used to enable or disable the AssistNow Autonomous feature. It is disabled by default. Once enabled, the receiver will automatically produce AssistNow Autonomous data for newly received broadcast ephemerides and, if that data is available, automatically provide the navigation subsystem with orbits when necessary and adequate. The message also allows for a configuration of the maximum acceptable orbit error. See the next section for an explanation of this feature. It is recommended to use the firmware default value that corresponds to an orbit data validity of approximately three days (firmware 7.01).
- The UBX-NAV-AOPSTATUS message provides information on the current state of the AssistNow Autonomous subsystem as well as on the availability of AssistNow Autonomous data for individual GPS satellites. The status indicates whether the feature is enabled, and if it is enabled, whether the AssistNow Autonomous subsystem is currently idle or busy generating data or orbits. Hosts should monitor this information and only power-off the receiver when the subsystem is idle (that is, when the status fields shows a steady zero).
- The UBX-NAV-SVINFO message indicates the use of *AssistNow Autonomous* orbits for individual satellites. Two means to preserve *AssistNow Autonomous* data in power-off mode where no battery backup is available are provided:

GPS.G6-SW-10018 Public Release Page 38 of 199



- The UBX-AID-AOP message provides the host interface to read AssistNow Autonomous data from and store it back to the receiver. Note that it is recommended to also read and store GPS almanac data using the UBX-AID-ALM message for best performance. Note that this message can contain additional (optional) data that is not stored in the battery backup RAM or on external flash due to space limitations. This additional data helps the receiver to carry out some calculations faster than without it. It does not, however, affect the orbit quality. Hence, the optional data may be stripped from the message payload if, for example, host storage capacity is limited. Furthermore, it is recommended to use high baud rates on serial interfaces when polling and sending this message due to its relatively large size. Sending (a) valid UBX-AID-AOP message(s), to the receiver will automatically enable the AssistNow Autonomous feature.
- The UBX-CFG-NVS message provides a means to instruct the receiver to store all available *AssistNow Autonomous* data to an external flash memory. Upon start-up the receiver automatically reads this data if available and merges it with the data from the battery backup RAM (if available). Note that it is recommended to also save GPS almanac data for best performance.

Note that the receiver requires an approximate value of the absolute time to calculate *AssistNow Autonomous* orbits. For best performance it is, therefore, recommended to supply this information to the receiver using the UBX-AID-INI message a scenario without a running RTC (i.e. without battery).

13.8.4 Benefits and Drawbacks

AssistNow Autonomous can provide quicker start-up times (lower the TTFF) provided that data is available for enough visible satellites. This is particularly true under weak signal conditions where it might not be possible to download broadcast ephemerides at all, and, therefore, no fix at all would be possible without AssistNow Autonomous (or A-GPS). It is, however, required that the receiver roughly know the absolute time, either from an RTC or from time-aiding using the UBX-AID-INI message, and that it knows which satellites are visible, either from the almanac or from tracking the respective signals.

The AssistNow Autonomous orbit (satellite position) accuracy depends on various factors, such as the particular type of satellite vehicle, the accuracy of the underlying broadcast ephemeris, or the orbital phase of the satellite and Earth, and the age of the data (errors add up over time).

AssistNow Autonomous will typically extend a broadcast ephemeris for up to three days. The UBX-CFG-NAVX5 (see above) message allows to change this threshold by setting the «maximum acceptable modelled orbit error» (in meters). Note that this number does not reflect the true orbit error introduced by extending the ephemeris. It is a statistical value that represents a certain expected upper limit based on a number of parameters. A rough approximation that relates the maximum extension time to this setting is: maxError[m] = maxAge[d] * 38.

There is no direct relation between (true and statistical) orbit accuracy and positioning accuracy. The positioning accuracy depends on various factors, such as the satellite position accuracy, the number of visible satellites, and the geometry (DOP) of the visible satellits. Position fixes that include *AssistNow Autonomous* orbit information may be significantly worse than fixes using only broadcast ephemerides. It might be necessary to adjust the limits of the Navigation Output Filters.

A fundamental deficiency of any ephemeris extension system is unknown future events. Hence, the receiver will not be able to know about satellites that will have become unhealthy, have undergone a clock swap, or have had a manoeuvre. This means that the navigation engine might rarely mistake a wrong satellite position as the true satellite position. However, provided that there are enough other good satellites, the navigation algorithms will eventually eliminate a defective orbit from the navigation solution.

The repeatability of the GPS satellite constellation is a potential pitfall for the use of the *AssistNow Autonomous* feature. For a given location on Earth the constellation (geometry of visible satellites) repeats every 24 hours. Hence, when the receiver «learned» about a number of satellites at some point in time the same satellites will *not* be visible 12 hours later, and the available *AssistNow Autonomous* data will not be of

GPS.G6-SW-10018 Public Release Page 39 of 199



any help. Again 12 hours later, however, usable data would be available because it had been generated 24 hours ago.

The longer a receiver observes the sky the more satellites it will have seen. At the equator, and with full sky view, approximately ten satellites will show up in a one hour window. After four hours of observation approx. 16 satellites (i.e. half the constellation), after 10 hours approx. 24 satellites (2/3rd of the constellation), and after approx. 16 hours the full constellation will have been observed (and *AssistNow Autonomous* data generated for). Lower sky visibility reduces these figures. Further away from the equator the numbers improve because the satellites can be seen twice a day. E.g. at 47 degrees north the full constellation can be observed in approx. 12 hours with full sky view.

The calculations required for *AssistNow Autonomous* are carried out on the receiver. This requires energy and users may therefore occasionally see increased power consumption during short periods (several seconds, rarely more than 60 seconds) when such calculations are running. Ongoing calculations will automatically prevent the power save mode from entering the power-off state. The power-down will be delayed until all calculations are done.

Note that the *AssistNow Autonomous* subsystem will not produce any data and orbits while *AssistNow Offline* data is available.

14 Precise Point Positioning



Please note that this functionality is only supported by u-blox 6 Firmware 7.01 and above.

14.1 Introduction

Precise Point Positioning (PPP) is a premium feature which offers enhanced positioning accuracy by utilizing the carrier phase measurements to smooth the pseudoranges measured to the satellites. The algorithm needs continuous carrier phase measurements to be able to smooth the pseudorange measurements effectively. Additionally ionospheric corrections like those received from SBAS or from GPS are required. A positioning improvement can only be expected in an environment with unobstructed sky view during a period on the order of minutes.



Best results are achieved by combining the PPP algorithm with valuable SBAS corrections.

14.2 Configuration

In order to use the *Precise Point Positioning* algorithm, PPP must be enabled by setting the appropriate flag in UBX-CFG-NAVX5.



PPP can only be activated if the Premium Feature Precise Point Positioning is available.

14.3 Monitoring

The message UBX-NAV-SVINFO indicates for each satellite in use whether or not the pseudorange has been smoothed by the PPP algorithm.

15 Automotive Dead Reckoning (ADR)



15.1 Introduction

u-blox GPS solutions for Automotive Dead Reckoning (ADR) allow high accuracy positioning for various applications at places with poor or no GPS coverage. This technology relies on additional inputs from external sensors measuring the motion of the platform.

ADR is based on Sensor Fusion Dead Reckoning (SFDR) technology using sensors external to the GPS receiver. The following solutions / sets of sensors are supported being combined with GPS:

• Gyro and single wheel tick (GWT) solution

The ADR solution uses the messages of the External Sensor Fusion (ESF) class.

15.2 Timing

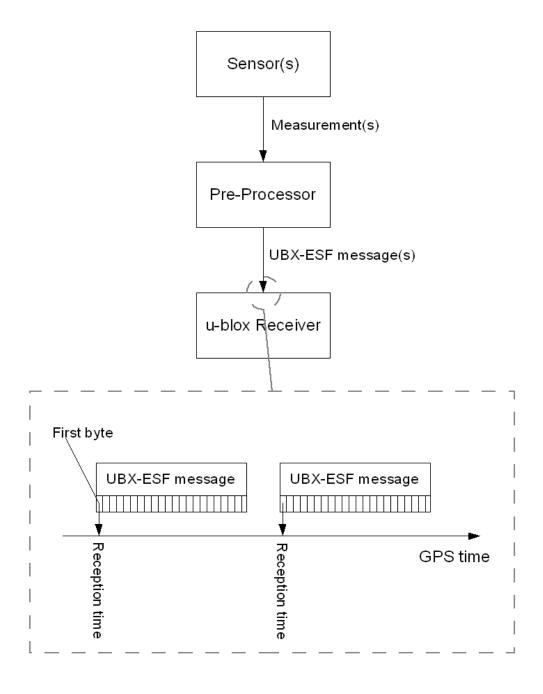
Knowing the timing of the external sensor measurements in the GPS receiver time frame is essential for achieving optimal performance with the ADR-based navigation solution. Sensor timing must be precisely aligned with the GPS receiver time frame. There are different ways to reduce the latency of the external sensor measurements, and to solve the timing of the external sensor measurements in relation to the GPS receiver time frame:

- First Byte Reception: reception time of first byte of ESF-MEAS message
- Time Mark on External Input: time mark signal on external input



15.2.1 First Byte Reception

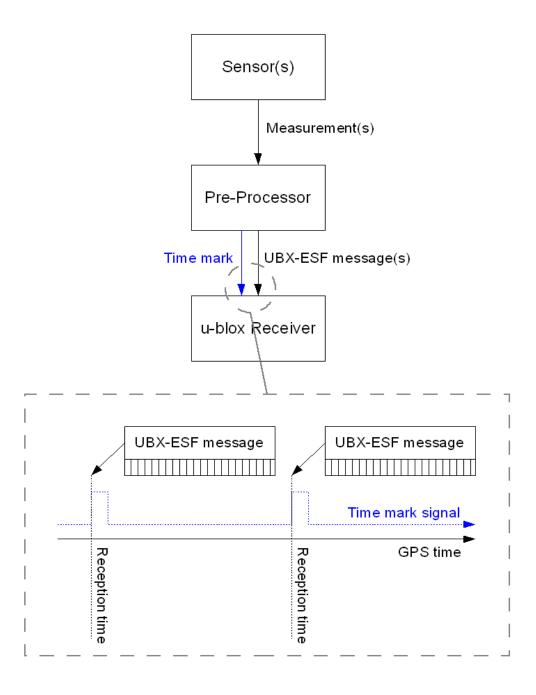
The easiest way to solve the issue is to have the GPS receiver assume the time of the reception of the first byte of the ESF-MEAS message (minus a constant latency) to be the time of sensor measurement. This approach is the simplest to implement, but the next approach can yield better latency control and compensation.





15.2.2 Time Mark on External Input

In this case, the preprocessor unit generating the measurements sends a signal to the EXTINT input of the GPS receiver, marking the moment of measurement generation. The subsequently following ESF-MEAS message is then flagged accordingly. The time of the signal reception will then be attributed to the measurement values contained in the message. This approach is the preferred solution, but it can be difficult to realize an exact analog time signal for the preprocessor unit.





15.2.3 Latency

Depending on the timing approach chosen, the latency of the sensor data corresponds to the time period between the point when the sensor measurement was taken and the detection of either *the first byte* of the ESF-MEAS message or the pre-processor's *time mark* at the receiver.

15.3 Startup/Shutdown integration guideline

Continuous dead reckoning performance is possible if

- NVS storage is available (i.e., BBR is actually battery backed)
- the sensor data stream is only started/stopped while the vehicle is not moving
- the vehicle is not moved or turned while the receiver is off

In general, when the last sensor information was that the vehicle is moving, the receiver switches to GPS-only navigation during periods of external sensor data unavailability.

15.4 Navigation and measurement rate recommendations

For an optimum ADR navigation performance, the standard navigation rate of 1 Hz and sensor measurement inputs with frequencies of 10 Hz are recommended.



The wheel tick quantization error is a limiting factor when using high frequency updates. This means that navigation rates higher than 1 Hz may result in lower position accuracies.

15.5 ESF Measurement Data (LEA-6R)

The ESF-MEAS message is used to provide external sensor data to the ESF Dead Reckoning solution. In ESF-MEAS a variable number of data fields are available which can contain various types of measurements. The type of each measurement in a data field is defined as follows:

Definition of data types

Туре	Description	Unit	Format of the 24 data bits
0	none, data field contains no data		
19	reserved		
10	single tick (speed tick)		Bits 0-22: unsigned tick value. Bit 23: direction indicator (0=forwards, 1=backwards)
11255	reserved		



LEA-6R module only processes single tick (speed tick) measurements. Any other type of measurements contained in ESF-MEAS is ignored.

15.6 Gyro and Wheel Tick (GWT) Solution Configuration (LEA-6R)

15.6.1 Attached Gyroscope and Analog Wheel Ticks

u-blox Dead Reckoning GPS solutions based on Gyroscope and Wheel Ticks (GWT) allow high accuracy positioning for automotive applications at places with poor or no GPS coverage. This technology relies on additional inputs of a gyroscope and a speed sensor providing heading rate and wheel tick measurements. Optionally an additional temperature sensor can be used to continuously compensate temperature-dependent gyroscope measurement errors.

For GWT based dead reckoning certain sensor parameters need to be defined. The UBX configuration messages CFG-EKF is used to set those **mandatory** parameters:

• inverseFlags: invert meaning of the gyroscope rotation sense



- nomZero: nominal gyroscope zero point output
- nomSens: nominal gyroscope sensitivity

If the drift of the gyroscope bias should be compensated by means of a zero velocity temperature compensation the following parameters are **mandatory**:

- rmsTemp: maximum allowable RMS threshold for zero velocity temperature compensation
- tempUpdate: time interval in which the temperature compensation table is saved to non-volatile storage



calibration.

The temperature compensation RMS threshold depends on the gyroscope noise and the environmental conditions (vibrations) and must be set appropriately.

Optional parameters are:

- nomPPDist: nominal pulses per distance
- pulsesPerM: nominal pulses per distance is given in pulses per m instead of pulses per km

 If the nominal pulses per distance is not defined a coarse a-priori value is estimated before starting the sensor

15.6.2 Using Serial Wheel Ticks

Instead of an analog signal the wheel tick measurements can be received in ESF-MEAS messages via serial port. The useSerWt flag has to be set accordingly in CFG-EKF. In addition, the time and wheel tick parameters are **mandatory** and must be defined using CFG-ESFGWT:

- timeTagFactor: sensor time tag factor
- timeTagMax: maximum value of sensor time tag
- wtCountMax: maximum value of tick counter
- wtLatency: latency of wheel tick data
- wtFrequency: nominal wheel tick data frequency

In connection with wheel tick (WT) measurements it will be distinguished between relative and absolute wheel ticks which are defined as follows:

Definition of relative and absolute WT measurements

Name	Description		
absolute WT count	continuous count of wheel ticks since start up at ttag = 0		
relative WT count	count of wheel ticks between a certain time period		



It is strongly recommended to use absolute wheel ticks in order to ensure a robust measurement processing even after sensor failures or outages.

The ttag is always expected to be a continuous ttag since start up at ttag = 0.

The latency of the sensor data should be given as accurate as possible to achieve best positioning performance. The minimum accuracy should be at least 10ms. The data frequency is used to initialize the data base and should be known with an accuracy of about 10%.

The following parameters of the CFG-ESFGWT message are **optional**:

- wtFactor: wheel tick factor
- wtQuantError: wheel tick quantization error

If the tick factor wtFactor is not given, it will be estimated by the receiver. This estimation can take up to several minutes, depending on the receiver dynamics and the quality of the GPS solution. Once determined, the tick factor will be stored to the non-volatile storage so that it will be immediately available after a restart. The quantization error wtQuantError only needs to be set if the tick measurement does not contain raw tick counts (e.g., if the tick measurement is in fact a distance).





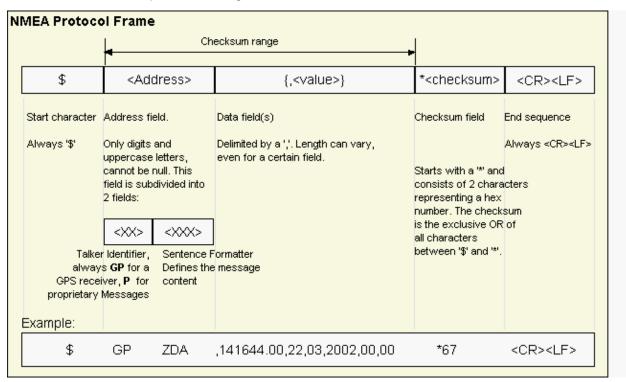
If the optional parameters are previously known it is recommended to configure them to avoid possible estimation inaccuracies.



NMEA Protocol

16 Protocol Overview

NMEA messages sent by the GPS receiver are based on NMEA 0183 Version 2.3. The following picture shows the structure of a NMEA protocol message.



For further information on the NMEA Standard please refer to *NMEA 0183 Standard For Interfacing Marine Electronic Devices*, Version 2.30, March 1, 1998. See http://www.nmea.org/ for ordering instructions. The NMEA standard allows for proprietary, manufacturer-specific messages to be added. These shall be marked with a manufacturer mnemonic. The mnemonic assigned to u-blox is UBX and is used for all non-standard messages. These proprietary NMEA messages therefore have the address field set to PUBX. The first data field in a PUBX message identifies the message number with two digits.



17 Latitude and Longitude Format

According to the NMEA Standard, Latitude and Longitude are output in the format Degrees, Minutes and (Decimal) Fractions of Minutes. To convert to Degrees and Fractions of Degrees, or Degrees, Minutes, Seconds and Fractions of seconds, the 'Minutes' and 'Fractional Minutes' parts need to be converted. In other words: If the GPS Receiver reports a Latitude of 4717.112671 North and Longitude of 00833.914843 East, this is Latitude 47 Degrees, 17.112671 Minutes

Longitude 8 Degrees, 33.914843 Minutes

or

Latitude 47 Degrees, 17 Minutes, 6.76026 Seconds Longitude 8 Degrees, 33 Minutes, 54.89058 Seconds

or

Latitude 47.28521118 Degrees Longitude 8.56524738 Degrees



18 Position Fix Flags in NMEA Mode

The following list shows how u-blox implements the NMEA protocol, and the conditions determining how flags are set in version 2.3 and above.

NMEA Message: Field	No position fix (at	Valid position fix,	Dead reckoning	Dead reckoning (ADR	2D position fix	3D position fix	combined GPS/SFDR	
	power-up, after	but user limits	(linear	with external sensors,			position fix (ADR with	
	losing satellite lock)	exceeded	extrapolation)	or map matching)			external sensors)	
GLL, RMC: Status	V	V	А	А	А	А	А	
	A=Data VALID, V=Da	ata Invalid (Navigation	Receiver Warning)					
GGA: Quality Indicator	0	0	6	6	1/2	1/2	1/2	
	0=Fix not available/invalid, 1=GPS SPS Mode, Fix valid, 2=Differential GPS, SPS Mode, Fix Valid, 6=Estimated/Dead Reckoning							
GSA: Nav Mode	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	
	1=Fix Not available, 2	1=Fix Not available, 2=2D Fix, 3=3D Fix						
GLL, RMC, VTG: Mode	N	N	Е	Е	A/D	A/D	A/D	
Indicator								
	N=No Fix, A=Autonomous GNSS Fix, D=Differential GNSS Fix, E=Estimated/Dead Reckoning Fix							
UBX GPSFixOK	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	
UBX GPSFix	0	>1	1	1	2	3	4	

The following list shows how u-blox implements the NMEA protocol, and the conditions determining how flags are set in version 2.2 and below.

NMEA Message: Field	No position fix (at	Valid position fix,	Dead reckoning	Dead reckoning (ADR	2D position fix	3D position fix	combined GPS/SFDR
	power-up, after	but user limits	(linear	with external sensors,			position fix (ADR with
	losing satellite lock	exceeded	extrapolation)	or map matching)			external sensors)
GLL, RMC: Status	V	V	А	А	А	А	А
	A=Data VALID, V=Data Invalid (Navigation Receiver Warning)						
GGA: Quality Indicator	0	0	1	1	1/2	1/2	1/2
	0=Fix not available/invalid, 1=GPS SPS Mode, Fix valid, 2=Differential GPS, SPS Mode, Fix Valid						
GSA: Nav Mode	1	1	2	2	2	3	3
	1=Fix Not available, 2=2D Fix, 3=3D Fix						
GLL, RMC, VTG: Mode Indicator. This field is not output by this NMEA version.							
UBX GPSFixOK	0	0	1	1	1	1	1
UBX GPSFix	0	>1	1	1	2	3	4



By default the receiver will not output invalid data. In such cases, it will output empty fields.

• A valid position fix is reported as follows:

\$GPGLL,4717.11634,N,00833.91297,E,124923.00,A,A*6E

• An invalid position fix (but time valid) is reported as follows:

\$GPGLL,,,,,124924.00,V,N*42

• If Time is unknown (e.g. during a cold-start):

\$GPGLL,,,,,,V,N*64



An exception from the above default are dead reckoning fixes, which are also output when invalid (user limits exceeded).





In Antaris firmware versions older than 3.0, the receiver did output invalid data and marked it with the 'Invalid/Valid' Flags. If required, this function can still be enabled in later firmware versions, using the UBX protocol message CFG-NMEA.



Differing from the NMEA standard, u-blox reports valid dead reckoning fixes with user limits met (not exceeded) as valid (A) instead of invalid (V).

19 NMEA Messages Overview

When configuring NMEA messages using the UBX protocol message CFG-MSG, the Class/lds shown in the table shall be used.

Page	Mnemonic	Cls/ID	Description			
	NMEA Proprietary Messages		Proprietary Messages			
64	UBX,00	0xF1 0x00	Lat/Long Position Data			
66	UBX,03	0xF1 0x03	Satellite Status			
68	UBX,04	0xF1 0x04	Time of Day and Clock Information			
69	UBX,05	0xF1 0x05	Lat/Long Position Data			
71	UBX,06	0xF1 0x06	Lat/Long Position Data			
74	UBX,40	0xF1 0x40	Set NMEA message output rate			
75	UBX,41	0xF1 0x41	Set Protocols and Baudrate			
73	UBX	0xF1 0x40	Poll a PUBX message			
NMEA Standard Messages		sages	Standard Messages			
51	DTM	0xF0 0x0A	Datum Reference			
52	GBS	0xF0 0x09	GNSS Satellite Fault Detection			
53	GGA	0xF0 0x00	Global positioning system fix data			
54	GLL	0xF0 0x01	Latitude and longitude, with time of position fix and status			
55	GPQ	0xF0 0x40	Poll message			
56	GRS	0xF0 0x06	GNSS Range Residuals			
57	GSA	0xF0 0x02	GNSS DOP and Active Satellites			
58	GST	0xF0 0x07	GNSS Pseudo Range Error Statistics			
59	GSV	0xF0 0x03	GNSS Satellites in View			
60	RMC	0xF0 0x04	Recommended Minimum data			
61	тхт	0xF0 0x41	Text Transmission			
62	VTG	0xF0 0x05	Course over ground and Ground speed			
63	ZDA	0xF0 0x08	Time and Date			



20 Standard Messages

Standard Messages : i.e. Messages as defined in the NMEA Standard.

20.1 DTM

Message	DTM						
Description	Datum Refere	Datum Reference					
Firmware	Supported on u	-blox 6 from firm	ware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.				
Туре	Output Message	5					
Comment	This message gives the difference between the currently selected Datum, and the reference						
	Datum.						
	If the currently configured Datum is not WGS84 or WGS72, then the field LLL will be set to						
	999, and the field LSD is set to a variable-lenght string, representing the Name of the						
	Datum. The list	of supported dat	rums can be found in CFG-DAT.				
	The reference Datum can not be changed and is always set to WGS84.						
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF0 0x0A	11					

Message Structure:

\$GPDTM,LLL,LSD,lat,N/S,lon,E/W,alt,RRR*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$GPDTM, W84,,0.0,N,0.0,E,0.0,W84*6F

\$GPDTM,W72,,0.00,S,0.01,W,-2.8,W84*4F

\$GPDTM,999,CH95,0.08,N,0.07,E,-47.7,W84*1C

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$GPDTM	string	\$GPDTM	-	Message ID, DTM protocol header
1	W72	string	LLL	-	Local Datum Code, W84 = WGS84, W72 = WGS72,
					999 = user defined
2	-	string	LSD	-	Local Datum Subdivision Code, This field outputs
					the currently selected Datum as a string (see also
					note above).
3	0.08	numeric	lat	min	Offset in Latitude
				utes	
4	S	character	NS	-	North/South indicator
5	0.07	numeric	lon	min	Offset in Longitude
				utes	
6	E	character	EW	-	East/West indicator
7	-2.8	numeric	alt	m	Offset in altitude
8	W84	string	RRR	-	Reference Datum Code, W84 = WGS 84. This is the
					only supported Reference datum.
9	*67	hexadecimal	CS	-	Checksum
10	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed



20.2 GBS

Message	GBS							
Description	GNSS Satellite	Fault Detection						
Firmware	Supported on u	-blox 6 from firm	-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.					
Туре	Output Messag	e						
Comment	 This message outputs the results of the Receiver Autonomous Integrity Monitoring Algorithm (RAIM). The fields errlat, errlon and erralt output the standard deviation of the position calculation, using all satellites which pass the RAIM test successfully. The fields errlat, errlon and erralt are only output if the RAIM process passed successfully (i.e. no or successful Edits happened). These fields are never output if 4 or fewer satellites are used for the navigation calculation (because - in this case - integrity can not be determined by the receiver autonomously) The fields prob, bias and stdev are only output if at least one satellite failed in the RAIM test. If more than one satellites fail the RAIM test, only the information for the worst satellite is output in this message. 							
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields	-					
Message Info	0xF0 0x09	11						

Message Structure:

\$GPGBS,hhmmss.ss,errlat,errlon,erralt,svid,prob,bias,stddev*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$GPGBS,235503.00,1.6,1.4,3.2,,,,*40

\$GPGBS,235458.00,1.4,1.3,3.1,03,,-21.4,3.8*5B

	2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2						
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description		
No.							
0	\$GPGBS	string	\$GPGBS	-	Message ID, GBS protocol header		
1	235503.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time, Time to which this RAIM sentence		
			ss		belongs		
2	1.6	numeric	errlat	m	Expected error in latitude		
3	1.4	numeric	errlon	m	Expected error in longitude		
4	3.2	numeric	erralt	m	Expected error in altitude		
5	03	numeric	svid	-	Satellite ID of most likely failed satellite		
6	-	numeric	prob	-	Probability of missed detection, no supported		
					(empty)		
7	-21.4	numeric	bias	m	Estimate on most likely failed satellite (a priori		
					residual)		
8	3.8	numeric	stddev	m	Standard deviation of estimated bias		
9	*40	hexadecimal	CS	-	Checksum		
10	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed		



20.3 GGA

Message	GGA	GGA					
Description	Global position	Global positioning system fix data					
Firmware	Supported on u	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.					
Туре	Output Message	Output Message					
Comment	The output of	The output of this message is dependent on the currently selected datum (Default:					
	WGS84)	WGS84)					
	Time and position	Time and position, together with GPS fixing related data (number of satellites in use, and					
	the resulting HD	the resulting HDOP, age of differential data if in use, etc.).					
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF0 0x00	17					

Message Structure:

Example:

\$GPG0	\$GPGGA,092725.00,4717.11399,N,00833.91590,E,1,8,1.01,499.6,M,48.0,M,,0*5B						
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description		
No.							
0	\$GPGGA	string	\$GPGGA	-	Message ID, GGA protocol header		
1	092725.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time, Current time		
			ss				
2	4717.11399	ddmm.mmmm	Latitude	-	Latitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format description		
3	N	character	N	-	N/S Indicator, N=north or S=south		
4	00833.91590	dddmm.	Longitud	-	Longitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format		
		mmmm	е		description		
5	Е	character	E	-	E/W indicator, E=east or W=west		
6	1	digit	FS	-	Position Fix Status Indicator, See Table below and		
					Position Fix Flags description		
7	8	numeric	NoSV	-	Satellites Used, Range 0 to 12		
8	1.01	numeric	HDOP	-	HDOP, Horizontal Dilution of Precision		
9	499.6	numeric	msl	m	MSL Altitude		
10	M	character	uMsl	-	Units, Meters (fixed field)		
11	48.0	numeric	Altref	m	Geoid Separation		
12	M	character	uSep	-	Units, Meters (fixed field)		
13	-	numeric	DiffAge	S	Age of Differential Corrections, Blank (Null) fields		
					when DGPS is not used		
14	0	numeric	DiffStat	-	Diff. Reference Station ID		
			ion				
15	*5B	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum		
16	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed		

Table Fix Status

Fix Status	Description, see also Position Fix Flags description			
0	No Fix / Invalid			
1	Standard GPS (2D/3D)			
2	Differential GPS			
6	Estimated (DR) Fix			



20.4 GLL

Message	GLL	GLL					
Description	Latitude and I	Latitude and longitude, with time of position fix and status					
Firmware	Supported on u	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.					
Туре	Output Messag	Output Message					
Comment	The output of WGS84)	The output of this message is dependent on the currently selected datum (Default: WGS84)					
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF0 0x01	(9) or (10)					

Message Structure:

\$GPGLL,Latitude,N,Longitude,E,hhmmss.ss,Valid,Mode*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$GPGLL,4717.11364,N,00833.91565,E,092321.00,A,A*60

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description	
No.						
0	\$GPGLL	string	\$GPGLL	-	Message ID, GLL protocol header	
1	4717.11364	ddmm.mmmm	Latitude	-	Latitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format description	
2	N	character	N	-	N/S Indicator, hemisphere N=north or S=south	
3	00833.91565	dddmm.	Longitud	-	Longitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format	
		mmmm	е		description	
4	Е	character	E	-	E/W indicator, E=east or W=west	
5	092321.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time, Current time	
			ss			
6	А	character	Valid	-	V = Data invalid or receiver warning, A = Data valid.	
					See Position Fix Flags description	
Start o	f optional block					
7	А	character	Mode	-	Positioning Mode, see Position Fix Flags description	
End of	End of optional block					
7	*60	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum	
8	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed	



20.5 GPQ

Message	GPQ					
Description	Poll message					
Firmware	Supported on u	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.				
Туре	Input Message					
Comment	Polls a standard NMEA message.					
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF0 0x40	4				

Message Structure:

\$xxGPQ,sid*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$EIGPQ	string	\$xxGPQ	-	Message ID, GPQ protocol header, $xx = talker$
					identifier
1	RMC	string	sid	-	Sentence identifier
2	*3A	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum
3	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed



20.6 GRS

Message	GRS						
Description	GNSS Range R	GNSS Range Residuals					
Firmware	Supported on u	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.					
Туре	Output Messag	Output Message					
Comment	This messages relates to associated GGA and GSA messages.						
	If less than 12 SVs are available, the remaining fields are output empty. If more than 12						
	are used, only t	are used, only the residuals of the first 12 SVs are output, in order to remain consistent					
	with the NMEA	with the NMEA standard.					
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF0 0x06	17					

Message Structure:

 $GPGRS, hhmmss.ss, mode {,residual}*cs<CR><LF>$

Example:

\$GPGI	\$GPGRS,082632.00,1,0.54,0.83,1.00,1.02,-2.12,2.64,-0.71,-1.18,0.25,,,*70							
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description			
No.								
0	\$GPGRS	string	\$GPGRS	-	Message ID, GRS protocol header			
1	082632.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time, Time of associated position fix			
			ss					
2	1	digit	mode	-	Mode (see table below), u-blox receivers will always			
					output Mode 1 residuals			
Start c	of repeated block (12	times)						
3 +	0.54	numeric	residual	m	Range residuals for SVs used in navigation. The SV			
1*N					order matches the order from the GSA sentence.			
End of	End of repeated block							
15	*70	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum			
16	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed			

Table Mode

Mode	Description			
0	Residuals were used to calculate the position given in the matching GGA sentence.			
1	Residuals were recomputed after the GGA position was computed.			



20.7 GSA

Message	GSA					
Description	GNSS DOP and Active Satellites					
Firmware	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.					
Туре	Output Message					
Comment	 If less than 12 SVs are used for navigation, the remaining fields are left empty. If more than 12 SVs are used for navigation, only the IDs of the first 12 are output. The SV Numbers (Fields 'Sv') are in the range of 1 to 32 for GPS satellites, and 33 to 64 for SBAS satellites (33 = SBAS PRN 120, 34 = SBAS PRN 121, and so on) 					
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF0 0x02 20					

Message Structure:

 $GPGSA, Smode, FS{,sv}, PDOP, HDOP, VDOP*cs<CR><LF>$

hexadecimal

character

CS

<CR><LF>

Example:

\$GPGS	\$GPGSA,A,3,23,29,07,08,09,18,26,28,,,,,1.94,1.18,1.54*0D						
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description		
No.							
0	\$GPGSA	string	\$GPGSA	-	Message ID, GSA protocol header		
1	А	character	Smode	-	Smode, see first table below		
2	3	digit	FS	-	Fix status, see second table below and Position Fix		
					Flags description		
Start o	f repeated block (12	times)					
3 +	29	numeric	sv	-	Satellite number		
1*N							
End of	repeated block						
15	1.94	numeric	PDOP	-	Position dilution of precision		
16	1.18	numeric	HDOP	-	Horizontal dilution of precision		
17	1.54	numeric	VDOP	-	Vertical dilution of precision		

Table Smode

*0D

18

19

Smode	Description	
М	Manual - forced to operate in 2D or 3D mode	
A Allowed to automatically switch 2D/3D mode		

Checksum

Carriage Return and Line Feed

Table Fix Status

Fix Status	Description, see also Position Fix Flags description		
1	Fix not available		
2	2D Fix		
3	3D Fix		



20.8 GST

Message	GST					
Description	GNSS Pseudo Range Error Statistics					
Firmware	Supported on u	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.				
Туре	Output Message					
Comment	-					
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields				
Message Info	0xF0 0x07	11				

Message Structure:

\$GPGST,hhmmss.ss,range_rms,std_major,std_minor,hdg,std_lat,std_long,std_alt*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$GPGST,082356.00,1.8,,,,1.7,1.3,2.2*7E

	ACCOST, 002550.00, 1.0, , , , 1.1.1, 1.5, 2.2.2 TE						
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description		
No.							
0	\$GPGST	string	\$GPGST	-	Message ID, GST protocol header		
1	082356.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time, Time of associated position fix		
			ss				
2	1.8	numeric	range_rm	m	RMS value of the standard deviation of the ranges		
			s				
3	-	numeric	std_majo	m	Standard deviation of semi-major axis, not		
			r		supported (empty)		
4	-	numeric	std_mino	m	Standard deviation of semi-minor axis, not		
			r		supported (empty)		
5	-	numeric	hdg	degr	Orientation of semi-major axis, not supported		
				ees	(empty)		
6	1.7	numeric	std_lat	m	Standard deviation of latitude, error in meters		
7	1.3	numeric	std_long	m	Standard deviation of longitude, error in meters		
8	2.2	numeric	std_alt	m	Standard deviation of altitude, error in meters		
9	*7E	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum		
10	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed		



20.9 GSV

Message	GSV					
Description	GNSS Satellites in View					
Firmware	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.					
Туре	Output Message					
Comment	The number of satellites in view, together with each PRN (SV ID), elevation and azimuth, and C/No (Signal/Noise Ratio) value. Only four satellite details are transmitted in one message.					
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF0 0x03 716					

Message Structure:

\$GPGSV,NoMsg,MsgNo,NoSv,{,sv,elv,az,cno}*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

 $\$\mathsf{GPGSV}, 3, 1, 10, 23, 38, 230, 44, 29, 71, 156, 47, 07, 29, 116, 41, 08, 09, 081, 36*7\mathtt{F}$

\$GPGSV,3,2,10,10,07,189,,05,05,220,,09,34,274,42,18,25,309,44*72

\$GPGSV,3,3,10,26,82,187,47,28,43,056,46*77

	QG1 GBV 3 3 10 20 02 10 1 1 20 13 030 10 1						
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description		
No.							
0	\$GPGSV	string	\$GPGSV	-	Message ID, GSV protocol header		
1	3	digit	NoMsg	-	Number of messages, total number of GPGSV		
					messages being output		
2	1	digit	MsgNo	-	Number of this message		
3	10	numeric	NoSv	-	Satellites in View		
Start o	f repeated block (1	4 times)					
4 +	23	numeric	sv	-	Satellite ID		
4*N							
5 +	38	numeric	elv	degr	Elevation, range 090		
4*N				ees			
6 +	230	numeric	az	degr	Azimuth, range 0359		
4*N				ees			
7 +	44	numeric	cno	dBH	C/N0, range 099, null when not tracking		
4*N				Z			
End of	repeated block						
5	*7F	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum		
16							
6	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed		
16							



20.10 RMC

Message	RMC						
Description	Recommended Minimum data						
Firmware	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.						
Туре	Output Message						
Comment	The output of this message is dependent on the currently selected datum (Default:						
	WGS84)	WGS84)					
	The Recommended Minimum sentence defined by NMEA for GPS/Transit system data.						
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF0 0x04	15					

Message Structure:

\$GPRMC, hhmmss, status, latitude, N, longitude, E, spd, cog, ddmmyy, mv, mvE, mode*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$GPRMC,083559.00,A,4717.11437,N,00833.91522,E,0.004,77.52,091202,,,A*57

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.	Lxample	Torriat	Ivairie	Orne	Description
0	¢CDDMC	atuin a	4 apple		Massage ID DMC protectal bander
	\$GPRMC	string	\$GPRMC	-	Message ID, RMC protocol header
1	083559.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time, Time of position fix
			SS		
2	А	character	Status	-	Status, V = Navigation receiver warning, A = Data
					valid, see Position Fix Flags description
3	4717.11437	ddmm.mmmm	Latitude	-	Latitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format description
4	N	character	N	-	N/S Indicator, hemisphere N=north or S=south
5	00833.91522	dddmm.	Longitud	-	Longitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format
		mmmm	е		description
6	Е	character	E	-	E/W indicator, E=east or W=west
7	0.004	numeric	Spd	knot	Speed over ground
				S	
8	77.52	numeric	Cog	degr	Course over ground
				ees	
9	091202	ddmmyy	date	-	Date in day, month, year format
10	-	numeric	mv	degr	Magnetic variation value, not being output by
				ees	receiver
11	-	character	mvE	-	Magnetic variation E/W indicator, not being output
					by receiver
12	-	character	mode	-	Mode Indicator, see Position Fix Flags description
13	*57	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum
14	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed



20.11 TXT

Message	тхт				
Description	Text Transmission				
Firmware	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.				
Туре	Output Message				
Comment	This message is not configured through CFG-MSG, but instead through CFG-INF.				
	This message outputs various information on the receiver, such as power-up screen,				
	software version etc. This message can be configured using UBX Protocol message CFG-INF				
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields				
Message Info	0xF0 0x41 7				

Message Structure:

\$GPTXT,xx,yy,zz,ascii data*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$GPTXT,01,01,02,u-blox ag - www.u-blox.com*50

\$GPTXT,01,01,02,ANTARIS ATR0620 HW 00000040*67

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$GPTXT	string	\$GPTXT	-	Message ID, TXT protocol header
1	01	numeric	xx	-	Total number of messages in this transmission, 01
					99
2	01	numeric	уу	-	Message number in this transmission, range 01xx
3	02	numeric	zz	-	Text identifier, u-blox GPS receivers specify the
					severity of the message with this number.
					- 00 = ERROR
					- 01 = WARNING
					- 02 = NOTICE
					- 07 = USER
4	www.u-blox.	string	string	-	Any ASCII text
	com				
5	*67	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum
6	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed



20.12 VTG

Message	VTG					
Description	Course over ground and Ground speed					
Firmware	Supported on u-	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.				
Туре	Output Message	5				
Comment	Velocity is given	as Course over (Ground (COG) and Speed over Ground (SOG).			
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF0 0x05	12				

Message Structure:

\$GPVTG,cogt,T,cogm,M,sog,N,kph,K,mode*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$GPVTG,77.52,T,,M,0.004,N,0.008,K,A*06

702 13	31 VIG, 77.32,11,7M,0.001,M,0.000,K,A 00							
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description			
No.								
0	\$GPVTG	string	\$GPVTG	-	Message ID, VTG protocol header			
1	77.52	numeric	cogt	degr	Course over ground (true)			
				ees				
2	Т	character	Т	-	Fixed field: true			
3	-	numeric	cogm	degr	Course over ground (magnetic), not output			
				ees				
4	M	character	М	-	Fixed field: magnetic			
5	0.004	numeric	sog	knot	Speed over ground			
				S				
6	N	character	N	-	Fixed field: knots			
7	0.008	numeric	kph	km/	Speed over ground			
				h				
8	K	character	К	-	Fixed field: kilometers per hour			
9	А	character	mode	-	Mode Indicator, see Position Fix Flags description			
10	*06	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum			
11	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed			



20.13 ZDA

Message	ZDA					
Description	Time and Date					
Firmware	Supported on u	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.				
Туре	Output Message	Output Message				
Comment	-					
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF0 0x08	9				

Message Structure:

\$GPZDA,hhmmss.ss,day,month,year,ltzh,ltzn*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$GPZDA,082710.00,16,09,2002,00,00*64

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$GPZDA	string	\$GPZDA	-	Message ID, ZDA protocol header
1	082710.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time
			ss		
2	16	dd	day	day	UTC time: day, 0131
3	09	mm	month	mon	UTC time: month, 0112
				th	
4	2002	уууу	year	year	UTC time: 4 digit year
5	00	-xx	ltzh	-	Local zone hours, not supported (fixed to 00)
6	00	zz	ltzn	-	Local zone minutes, not supported (fixed to 00)
7	*64	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum
8	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed



21 Proprietary Messages

Proprietary Messages : i.e. Messages defined by u-blox.

21.1 UBX,00

Message	UBX,00	UBX,00					
Description	Lat/Long Posit	Lat/Long Position Data					
Firmware	Supported on u	-blox 6 from firm	ware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.				
Туре	Output Message	Output Message					
Comment	The output of	The output of this message is dependent on the currently selected datum (Default:					
	WGS84)						
	This message co	ntains position s	olution data. The datum selection may be changed using				
	the message CF	the message CFG-DAT.					
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF1 0x00	23					

Message Structure:

\$PUBX,00,hhmmss.ss,Latitude,N,Longitude,E,AltRef,NavStat,Hacc,Vacc,SOG,COG,Vvel,ageC,HDOP,VDOP,TDOP,GU,RU,DR,*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$PUBX, 00, 081350.00, 4717.113210, N, 00833.915187, E, 546.589, G3, 2.1, 2.0, 0.007, 77.52, 0.007, 0.92, 1.19, 0.77, 9, 0, 0 % SF

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$PUBX	string	\$PUBX	-	Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary
					sentence
1	00	numeric	ID	-	Proprietary message identifier: 00
2	081350.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time, Current time
			ss		
3	4717.113210	ddmm.mmmm	Latitude	-	Latitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format description
4	N	character	N	-	N/S Indicator, N=north or S=south
5	00833.915187	dddmm.	Longitud	-	Longitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format
		mmmm	е		description
6	Е	character	E	-	E/W indicator, E=east or W=west
7	546.589	numeric	AltRef	m	Altitude above user datum ellipsoid.
8	G3	string	NavStat	-	Navigation Status, See Table below
9	2.1	numeric	Hacc	m	Horizontal accuracy estimate.
10	2.0	numeric	Vacc	m	Vertical accuracy estimate.
11	0.007	numeric	SOG	km/	Speed over ground
				h	
12	77.52	numeric	COG	degr	Course over ground
				ees	
13	0.007	numeric	Vvel	m/s	Vertical velocity, positive=downwards
14	-	numeric	ageC	S	Age of most recent DGPS corrections, empty = none
					available
15	0.92	numeric	HDOP	-	HDOP, Horizontal Dilution of Precision
16	1.19	numeric	VDOP	-	VDOP, Vertical Dilution of Precision



UBX,00 continued

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
17	0.77	numeric	TDOP	-	TDOP, Time Dilution of Precision
18	9	numeric	GU	-	Number of GPS satellites used in the navigation
					solution
19	0	numeric	RU	-	Number of GLONASS satellites used in the
					navigation solution
20	0	numeric	DR	-	DR used
21	*5B	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum
22	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed

Table Navigation Status

Navigation Status	Description
NF	No Fix
DR	Dead reckoning only solution
G2	Stand alone 2D solution
G3	Stand alone 3D solution
D2	Differential 2D solution
D3	Differential 3D solution
RK	Combined GPS + dead reckoning solution
TT	Time only solution



21.2 UBX,03

Message	UBX,03						
Description	Satellite Status	Satellite Status					
Firmware	Supported on u	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.					
Туре	Output Message	Output Message					
Comment	The PUBX,03 m	essage contains s	atellite status information.				
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields						
Message Info	0xF1 0x03	5 + 6*GT					

Message Structure:

 $PUBX,03,GT{,SVID,s,AZM,EL,SN,LK},*cs<CR><LF>$

Example:

\$PUBX,03,11,23,-,,,45,010,29,-,,,46,013,07,-,,,42,015,08,U,067,31,42,025,10,U,195,33,46,026,18,U,32 6,08,39,026,17,-,,32,015,26,U,306,66,48,025,27,U,073,10,36,026,28,U,089,61,46,024,15,-,,,39,014*0D

0,00,	35,020,17, ,,,		,00,10,023,2	,,0,0,	3,10,36,026,28,0,089,61,46,024,15,-,,,39,014^0D
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$PUBX	string	\$PUBX	-	Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary
					sentence
1	03	numeric	ID	-	Proprietary message identifier: 03
2	11	numeric	GT	-	Number of GPS satellites tracked
Start o	f repeated block (GT	times)			
3 +	23	numeric	SVID	-	Satellite PRN number
6*N					
4 +	-	character	s	-	Satellite status, see table below
6*N					
5 +	-	numeric	AZM	degr	Satellite azimuth, range 000359
6*N				ees	
6 +	-	numeric	EL	degr	Satellite elevation, range 0090
6*N				ees	
7 +	45	numeric	SN	dBH	Signal to noise ratio, range 0055
6*N				Z	
8 +	010	numeric	LK	S	Satellite carrier lock time, range 0064
6*N					0 = code lock only
					64 = lock for 64 seconds or more
End of	repeated block				
3 +	*0D	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum
6*G					
Т					
4+	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed
6*G					
T					



Table Satellite Status

Satellite Status	Description
-	Not used
U	Used in solution
е	Ephemeris available, but not used for navigation



21.3 UBX,04

Message	UBX,04					
Description	Time of Day and Clock Information					
Firmware	Supported on u	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.				
Туре	Output Message	Output Message				
Comment	-	-				
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF1 0x04	12				

Message Structure:

 $\verb|PUBX,04|, \verb|hhmmss.ss|, \verb|ddmmyy|, \verb|UTC_TOW|, \verb|UTC_WNO|, \verb|LEAP_SEC|, \verb|Clk_B|, \verb|Clk_D|, \verb|PG|, \verb|*cs<| CR>< LF>|$

Example:

\$PUBX,04,073731.00,091202,113851.00,1196,15D,1930035,-2660.664,43,*3C

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$PUBX	string	\$PUBX	-	Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary
					sentence
1	04	numeric	ID	-	Proprietary message identifier: 04
2	073731.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time, Current time in hour, minutes, seconds
			ss		
3	091202	ddmmyy	ddmmyy	-	UTC Date, day, month, year format
4	113851.00	numeric	UTC_TOW	S	UTC Time of Week
5	1196	numeric	UTC_WNO	-	UTC week number, continues beyond 1023
6	15D	numeric/text	LEAP_SEC	S	Before FW 7.00: reserved. FW 7.00 and above: Leap
					seconds, The number is marked with a 'D' if the
					value is the firmware default value (15 for FW 7.00).
					If the value is not marked it has been received from
					a satellite.
7	1930035	numeric	Clk_B	ns	Receiver clock bias
8	-2660.664	numeric	Clk_D	ns/s	Receiver clock drift
9	43	numeric	PG	ns	Timepulse Granularity, The quantization error of the
					Timepulse pin
10	*3C	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum
11	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed



21.4 UBX,05

Message	UBX,05	UBX,05					
Description	Lat/Long Posit	Lat/Long Position Data					
Firmware	Supported on u	ı-blox 6 firmware	version 6.00 (only available with premium feature in				
	SFDR products	SFDR products).					
Туре	Output Messag	Output Message					
Comment	This message	This message is only provided for backwards compatibility and should not be					
	utilized for fu	utilized for future designs.					
	-	-					
	ID for CFG-MSG	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF1 0x05	19					

Message Structure:

\$PUBX,05,,*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$PUB	X,06,,0*5F				
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$PUBX	string	\$PUBX	-	Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary
					sentence
1	05	numeric	ID	-	Proprietary message identifier: 05
2	1346	numeric	pulses	-	Number of pulses in last time period [0-9999]
3	1000	numeric	period	ms	Duration of last time period [0-9999]
4	32424	numeric	gyroMean	-	Uncorrected average Gyro value in last period
					[0-65535]
5	17.8	numeric	temperat	°C	Temperature
			ure		
6	F	character	directio	-	Forward(F)/Backward(B) Indicator
			n		
7	3	numeric	pulseSca	-	Calibration status of speed pulse scale factor (see
			leCS		table below)
8	2	numeric	gyroScal	-	Calibration status of gyroscope scale factor (see
			eCS		table below)
9	3	numeric	gyroBias	-	Calibration status of gyroscope bias (see table
			CS		below)
10	0.0171	numeric	pulseSca	-	Current scale factor of speed pulse
			le		
11	0.00323	numeric	gyroBias	rad/	Current gyroscope bias
				S	
12	0.998	numeric	gyroScal	-	Current gyroscope scale factor
			е		
13	94	numeric	pulseSca	%	Accuracy of speed pulse scale factor in percentage
			leAcc		of initial value
14	98	numeric	gyroBias	%	Accuracy of gyroscope bias in percentage of initial
			Acc	<u>l</u>	value
15	97	numeric	gyroScal	%	Accuracy of gyroscope scale factor in percentage of
			eAcc		initial value



UBX,05 continued

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
16	OF	hexadecimal	measUsed	-	Measurements used (see table below)
17	*0D	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum
18	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed

Table Sensor Calibration Status

Sensor Calibration	Description
Status	
0	no calibration
1	calibrating
2	coarse calibration
3	fine calibration

Table Measurements used

Measurements used	Description
Bit 0	Speed pulse used
Bit 1	forward/backward signal used
Bit 2	Gyroscope used
Bit 3	Temperature used
Bit 4	GPS position used
Bit 5	GPS velocity used
Bit 6	Inconsitency with the gyroscope sensor input detected. Sensor Fusion temporarily disabled. GPS-only data being
	output.
Bit 7	Inconsitency with the speed pulse sensor input detected. Sensor Fusion temporarily disabled. GPS-only data being
	output.



21.5 UBX,06

Message	UBX,06	UBX,06					
Description	Lat/Long Posit	Lat/Long Position Data					
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 6 firmware version 6.00 (only available with premium feature in SFDR products).					
Туре	Output Message	Output Message					
Comment		This message is only provided for backwards compatibility and should not be utilized for future designs.					
	ID for CFG-MSG	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF1 0x06	23					

Message Structure:

\$PUBX,06,hhmmss.ss,Latitude,N,Longitude,E,AltRef,NavStat,Hacc,Vacc,SOG,COG,Vvel,ageC,HDOP,VDOP,TDOP
,GU,RU,DR,*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$PUBX,06,081350.00,4717.113210,N,00833.915187,E,546.589,G3,2.1,2.0,0.007,77.52,0.007,,0.92,1.19,0.7

1,0,0	0,0 SF				
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$PUBX	string	\$PUBX	-	Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary
					sentence
1	06	numeric	ID	-	Proprietary message identifier: 06
2	081350.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time, Current time
			ss		
3	4717.113210	ddmm.mmmm	Latitude	-	Latitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format description
4	N	character	N	-	N/S Indicator, N=north or S=south
5	00833.915187	dddmm.	Longitud	-	Longitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format
		mmmm	е		description
6	Е	character	E	-	E/W indicator, E=east or W=west
7	546.589	numeric	AltRef	m	Altitude above user datum ellipsoid.
8	G3	string	NavStat	-	Navigation Status, See Table below
9	2.1	numeric	Hacc	m	Horizontal accuracy estimate.
10	2.0	numeric	Vacc	m	Vertical accuracy estimate.
11	0.007	numeric	SOG	km/	Speed over ground
				h	
12	77.52	numeric	COG	degr	Course over ground
				ees	
13	0.007	numeric	Vvel	m/s	Vertical velocity, positive=downwards
14	-	numeric	ageC	S	Age of most recent DGPS corrections, empty = none
					available
15	0.92	numeric	HDOP	-	HDOP, Horizontal Dilution of Precision
16	1.19	numeric	VDOP	-	VDOP, Vertical Dilution of Precision
17	0.77	numeric	TDOP	-	TDOP, Time Dilution of Precision
18	9	numeric	GU	-	Number of GPS satellites used in the navigation
					solution



UBX,06 continued

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
19	0	numeric	RU	-	Number of GLONASS satellites used in the
					navigation solution
20	0	numeric	reserved	-	
21	*0D-	hexadecimal	cs	Che	
				cksu	
				m	
22	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed

Table Navigation Status

Navigation Status	Description
NF	No Fix
DR	Dead reckoning only solution
G2	Stand alone 2D solution
G3	Stand alone 3D solution
D2	Differential 2D solution
D3	Differential 3D solution
RK	Combined GPS + dead reckoning solution
TT	Time only solution



21.6 UBX

Message	UBX	UBX					
Description	Poll a PUBX me	Poll a PUBX message					
Firmware	Supported on u	-blox 6 from firm	ware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.				
Туре	Input Message						
Comment	A PUBX is messa	age is polled by s	ending the PUBX message without any data fields.				
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields						
Message Info	0xF1 0x40	4					

Message Structure:

\$PUBX,xx*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

¢ DITEY	04*27

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$PUBX	string	\$PUBX	-	Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary
					sentence
1	04	numeric	MsgID	-	Requested PUBX message identifier
2	*37	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum
3	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed



21.7 UBX,40

Message	UBX,40				
Description	Set NMEA mes	sage output ra	te		
Firmware	Supported on u	-blox 6 from firm	ware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.		
Туре	Set Message				
Comment	Set/Get message	e rate configurati	ion (s) to/from the receiver.		
	• Send rate is r	elative to the eve	ent a message is registered on. For example, if the rate of a		
	navigation message is set to 2, the message is sent every second navigation solution.				
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields			
Message Info	0xF1 0x40	11			

Message Structure:

\$PUBX,40,msgId,rddc,rus1,rus2,rusb,rspi,reserved*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$PUBX,40,GLL,1,0,0,0,0,0*5D

QI OD2	а, то, опп, т, о	7,0,0,0,0 35			
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.		<u> </u>	1.		
0	\$PUBX	string	\$PUBX	-	Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary
					sentence
1	40	numeric	ID	-	Proprietary message identifier
2	GLL	string	MsgId	-	NMEA message identifier
3	1	numeric	rddc	cycl	output rate on DDC
				es	- 0 disables that message from being output on this
					port
					- 1 means that this message is output every epoch
4	1	numeric	rus1	cycl	output rate on USART 1
				es	- 0 disables that message from being output on this
					port
					- 1 means that this message is output every epoch
5	1	numeric	rus2	cycl	output rate on USART 2
				es	- 0 disables that message from being output on this
					port
					- 1 means that this message is output every epoch
6	1	numeric	rusb	cycl	output rate on USB
				es	- 0 disables that message from being output on this
					port
					- 1 means that this message is output every epoch
7	1	numeric	rspi	cycl	output rate on SPI
				es	- 0 disables that message from being output on this
					port
					- 1 means that this message is output every epoch
8	0	numeric	reserved	-	Reserved, Always fill with 0
9	*5D	hexadecimal	CS	-	Checksum
10	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed
	I .				



21.8 UBX,41

Message	UBX,41	UBX,41				
Description	Set Protocols	Set Protocols and Baudrate				
Firmware	Supported on t	u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.				
Туре	Set Message					
Comment	-					
	ID for CFG-MSG	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields				
Message Info	0xF1 0x41	9				

Message Structure:

\$PUBX,41,portId,inProto,outProto,baudrate,autobauding*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$PUBX,41,1,0007,0003,19200,0*25

CFG-PRT. CFG-PRT.	71 021	10DN, 11,11,000,1,0003,13200,10 23					
0 \$PUBX string \$PUBX - Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary sentence 1 41 numeric ID - Proprietary message identifier 2 1 numeric portID - ID of communication port, for a list of port IDs set CFG-PRT. 3 0007 hexadecimal inProto - Input protocol mask. Bitmask, specifying which protocols(s) are allowed for input. For details see corresponding field in CFG-PRT. 4 0003 hexadecimal outProto - Output protocol mask. Bitmask, specifying which protocols(s) are allowed for input. For details see corresponding field in CFG-PRT. 5 19200 numeric baudrate bits/s Baudrate 6 0 numeric autobaud - Autobauding: 1=enable, 0=disable (not supporte on u-blox 5, set to 0) 7 *25 hexadecimal cs - Checksum		Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description	
1 numeric portID - ID of communication port, for a list of port IDs set CFG-PRT. Dof communication port, for a list of port IDs set CFG-PRT. Dof communication port, for a list of port IDs set CFG-PRT. Input protocol mask. Bitmask, specifying which protocols(s) are allowed for input. For details see corresponding field in CFG-PRT. Dof communication port, for a list of port IDs set CFG-PRT. Input protocol mask. Bitmask, specifying which protocols(s) are allowed for input. For details see corresponding field in CFG-PRT. Dof communication port, for a list of port IDs set CFG-PRT. Dof communication port, for a list of port IDs set CFG-PRT. Dof communication port, for a list of port IDs set CFG-PRT. Dof communication port, for a list of port IDs set CFG-PRT. Dof communication port, for a list of port IDs set CFG-PRT. Dof communication port, for a list of port IDs set CFG-PRT. Dof communication port, for a list of port IDs set CFG-PRT. Dof communication port, for a list of port IDs set CFG-PRT. Dof communication port, for a list of port IDs set CFG-PRT. Dof communication port, for a list of port IDs set CFG-PRT. Dof communication port, for a list of port IDs set CFG-PRT. Dof communication port, for a list of port IDs set CFG-PRT. Dof communication port, for a list of port IDs set CFG-PRT. Dof communication port, for a list of port IDs set CFG-PRT. Dof communication port, for a list of port IDs set CFG-PRT. Dof communication port, for a list of port IDs set CFG-PRT. Dof communication port, for a list of port IDs set CFG-PRT. Dof communication port, for a list of port IDs set CFG-PRT. Dof communication port, for a list of port IDs set CFG-PRT. Dof communication po		\$PUBX	string	\$PUBX	-		
CFG-PRT. CFG-PRT.	1	41	numeric	ID	-	Proprietary message identifier	
protocols(s) are allowed for input. For details see corresponding field in CFG-PRT. 4 0003 hexadecimal outProto - Output protocol mask. Bitmask, specifying which protocols(s) are allowed for input. For details see corresponding field in CFG-PRT. 5 19200 numeric baudrate bits/ Baudrate 5 0 numeric autobaud - Autobauding: 1=enable, 0=disable (not supported on u-blox 5, set to 0) 7 *25 hexadecimal cs - Checksum	2	1	numeric	portID	-	ID of communication port, for a list of port IDs see CFG-PRT.	
protocols(s) are allowed for input. For details see corresponding field in CFG-PRT. 5	3	0007	hexadecimal	inProto	-	protocols(s) are allowed for input. For details see	
s 6 0 numeric autobaud - Autobauding: 1=enable, 0=disable (not supported on u-blox 5, set to 0) 7 *25 hexadecimal cs - Checksum	4	0003	hexadecimal	outProto	-	Output protocol mask. Bitmask, specifying which protocols(s) are allowed for input. For details see corresponding field in CFG-PRT.	
ing on u-blox 5, set to 0) 7 *25 hexadecimal cs - Checksum	5	19200	numeric	baudrate		Baudrate	
	6	0	numeric		-	Autobauding: 1=enable, 0=disable (not supported on u-blox 5, set to 0)	
8 - Character < CR > CLF > - Carriage Return and Line Feed	7	*25	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum	
Character (CIT) Carriage Netarit and Enter reca	8	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed	



UBX Protocol

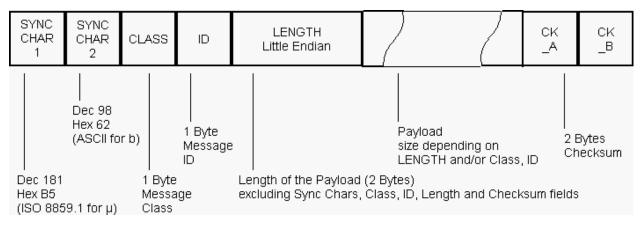
22 UBX Protocol Key Features

u-blox GPS receivers use a u-blox proprietary protocol to transmit GPS data to a host computer using asynchronous RS232 ports. This protocol has the following key features:

- Compact uses 8 Bit Binary Data.
- Checksum Protected uses a low-overhead checksum algorithm
- Modular uses a 2-stage message identifier (Class- and Message ID)

23 UBX Packet Structure

A basic UBX Packet looks as follows:



- Every Message starts with 2 Bytes: 0xB5 0x62
- A 1 Byte Class Field follows. The Class defines the basic subset of the message
- A 1 Byte ID Field defines the message that is to follow
- A 2 Byte Length Field is following. Length is defined as being the length of the payload, only. It does not include Sync Chars, Length Field, Class, ID or CRC fields. The number format of the length field is an unsigned 16-Bit integer in Little Endian Format.
- The Payload is a variable length field.
- CK_A and CK_B is a 16 Bit checksum whose calculation is defined below.

24 UBX Class IDs

A Class is a grouping of messages which are related to each other. The following table gives the short names, description and Class ID Definitions.

Name	Class	Description						
NAV	0x01	Navigation Results: Position, Speed, Time, Acc, Heading, DOP, SVs used						
RXM	0x02	Receiver Manager Messages: Satellite Status, RTC Status						
INF	0x04	Information Messages: Printf-Style Messages, with IDs such as Error, Warning, Notice						
ACK	0x05	Ack/Nack Messages: as replies to CFG Input Messages						
CFG	0x06	Configuration Input Messages: Set Dynamic Model, Set DOP Mask, Set Baud Rate, etc.						
MON	0x0A	Monitoring Messages: Comunication Status, CPU Load, Stack Usage, Task Status						
AID	0x0B	AssistNow Aiding Messages: Ephemeris, Almanac, other A-GPS data input						
TIM	0x0D	Timing Messages: Timepulse Output, Timemark Results						



UBX Class IDs continued

Name	Class	Description
ESF	0x10	External Sensor Fusion Messages: External sensor measurements and status information

All remaining class IDs are reserved.

25 UBX Payload Definition Rules

25.1 Structure Packing

Values are placed in an order that structure packing is not a problem. This means that 2Byte values shall start on offsets which are a multiple of 2, 4-byte values shall start at a multiple of 4, and so on. This can easily be achieved by placing the largest values first in the Message payload (e.g. R8), and ending with the smallest (i.e. one-byters such as U1) values.

25.2 Message Naming

Referring to messages is done by adding the class name and a dash in front of the message name. For example, the ECEF-Message is referred to as NAV-POSECEF. Referring to values is done by adding a dash and the name, e.g. NAV-POSECEF-X

25.3 Number Formats

All multi-byte values are ordered in Little Endian format, unless otherwise indicated.

All floating point values are transmitted in IEEE754 single or double precision. A technical description of the IEEE754 format can be found in the AnswerBook from the ADS1.x toolkit.

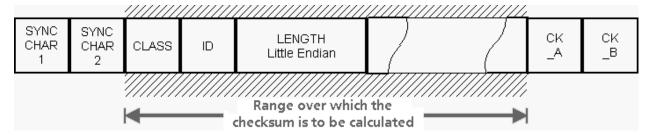
The following table gives information about the various values:

Short	Туре	Size (Bytes)	Comment	Min/Max	Resolution
U1	Unsigned Char	1		0255	1
I1	Signed Char	1	2's complement	-128127	1
X1	Bitfield	1		n/a	n/a
U2	Unsigned Short	2		065535	1
12	Signed Short	2	2's complement	-3276832767	1
X2	Bitfield	2		n/a	n/a
U4	Unsigned Long	4		04'294'967'295	1
14	Signed Long	4	2's complement	-2'147'483'648	1
				2'147'483'647	
X4	Bitfield	4		n/a	n/a
R4	IEEE 754 Single Precision	4		-1*2^+127	~ Value * 2^-24
				2^+127	
R8	IEEE 754 Double Precision	8		-1*2^+1023	~ Value * 2^-53
				2^+1023	
СН	ASCII / ISO 8859.1 Encoding	1			

26 UBX Checksum

The checksum is calculated over the packet, starting and including the CLASS field, up until, but excluding, the Checksum Field:





The checksum algorithm used is the 8-Bit Fletcher Algorithm, which is used in the TCP standard (RFC 1145). This algorithm works as follows:

Buffer[N] contains the data over which the checksum is to be calculated.

The two CK_ values are 8-Bit unsigned integers, only! If implementing with larger-sized integer values, make sure to mask both CK_A and CK_B with 0xFF after both operations in the loop.

```
CK_A = 0, CK_B = 0
For(I=0;I<N;I++)
{
    CK_A = CK_A + Buffer[I]
    CK_B = CK_B + CK_A
}</pre>
```

After the loop, the two U1 values contain the checksum, transmitted at the end of the packet.

27 UBX Message Flow

There are certain features associated with the messages being sent back and forth:

27.1 Acknowledgement

When messages from the Class CFG are sent to the receiver, the receiver will send an Acknowledge (ACK-ACK) or a Not Acknowledge (ACK-NAK) message back to the sender, depending on whether or not the message was processed correctly.

There is no ACK/NAK mechanism for message poll requests outside Class CFG.

27.2 Polling Mechanism

All messages that are output by the receiver in a periodic manner (i.e. Messages in Classes MON, NAV and RXM) can also be polled.

There is not a single specific message which polls any other message. The UBX protocol was designed such, that when sending a message with no payload (or just a single parameter which identifies the poll request) the message is polled.



28 UBX Messages Overview

Page	Mnemonic	Cls/ID	Length	Туре	Description		
	UBX CI	ass ACK		Ack/Nack Messages			
83	ACK-ACK	0x05 0x01	2	Answer	Message Acknowledged		
83	ACK-NAK	0x05 0x00	2	Answer	Message Not-Acknowledged		
UBX Class AID				AssistNow Aiding Me	AssistNow Aiding Messages		
84	AID-ALM	0x0B 0x30	0	Poll Request	Poll GPS Aiding Almanac Data		
84	AID-ALM	0x0B 0x30	1	Poll Request	Poll GPS Aiding Almanac Data for a SV		
85	AID-ALM	0x0B 0x30	(8) or (40)	Input/Output Message	GPS Aiding Almanac Input/Output Message		
85	AID-ALPSRV	0x0B 0x32	16	Output Message	ALP client requests AlmanacPlus data from server		
86	AID-ALPSRV	0x0B 0x32	16 + 1*dataSize	Input Message	ALP server sends AlmanacPlus data to client		
87	AID-ALPSRV	0x0B 0x32	8 + 2*size	Output Message	ALP client sends AlmanacPlus data to server.		
87	AID-ALP	0x0B 0x50	0 + 2*Variable	Input message	ALP file data transfer to the receiver		
88	AID-ALP	0x0B 0x50	1	Input message	Mark end of data transfer		
88	AID-ALP	0x0B 0x50	1	Output message	Acknowledges a data transfer		
88	AID-ALP	0x0B 0x50	1	Output message	Indicate problems with a data transfer		
89	AID-ALP	0x0B 0x50	24	Periodic/Polled	Poll the AlmanacPlus status		
89	AID-AOP	0x0B 0x33	0	Poll request	Poll AssistNow Autonomous data		
90	AID-AOP	0x0B 0x33	1	Poll request	Poll AssistNow Autonomous data for one satellite		
90	AID-AOP	0x0B 0x33	(48) or (192)	Input/Output Message	AssistNow Autonomous data		
91	AID-DATA	0x0B 0x10	0	Poll	Polls all GPS Initial Aiding Data		
91	AID-EPH	0x0B 0x31	0	Poll Request	Poll GPS Aiding Ephemeris Data		
91	AID-EPH	0x0B 0x31	1	Poll Request	Poll GPS Aiding Ephemeris Data for a SV		
92	AID-EPH	0x0B 0x31	(8) or (104)	Input/Output Message	GPS Aiding Ephemeris Input/Output Message		
93	AID-HUI	0x0B 0x02	0	Poll Request	Poll GPS Health, UTC and ionosphere parameters		
93	AID-HUI	0x0B 0x02	72	Input/Output Message	GPS Health, UTC and ionosphere parameters		
94	AID-INI	0x0B 0x01	0	Poll Request	Poll GPS Initial Aiding Data		
95	AID-INI	0x0B 0x01	48	Polled	Aiding position, time, frequency, clock drift		
96	AID-REQ	0x0B 0x00	0	Virtual	Sends a poll (AID-DATA) for all GPS Aiding Data		
	UBX C	ass CFG		Configuration Input Messages			
97	CFG-ANT	0x06 0x13	0	Poll Request	Poll Antenna Control Settings		
97	CFG-ANT	0x06 0x13	4	Get/Set	Get/Set Antenna Control Settings		
98	CFG-CFG	0x06 0x09	(12) or (13)	Command	Clear, Save and Load configurations		
100	CFG-DAT	0x06 0x06	0	Poll Request	Poll Datum Setting		
100	CFG-DAT	0x06 0x06	2	Set	Set Standard Datum		
100	CFG-DAT	0x06 0x06	44	Set	Set User-defined Datum		
101	CFG-DAT	0x06 0x06	52	Get	Get currently selected Datum		
102	CFG-EKF	0x06 0x12	0	Poll Request	Poll EKF Module Settings		
102	CFG-EKF	0x06 0x12	16	Get/Set	Get/Set EKF Module Settings		



UBX Messages Overview continued

UBX N	1essages Overview contin	ued 	•		
Page	Mnemonic	Cls/ID	Length	Туре	Description
104	CFG-ESFGWT	0x06 0x29	44	Get/Set message	Get/Set settings of gyro+wheel tick sol (GWT)
105	CFG-FXN	0x06 0x0E	0	Poll Request	Poll FXN configuration
105	CFG-FXN	0x06 0x0E	36	Command	RXM FixNOW configuration.
106	CFG-INF	0x06 0x02	1	Poll Request	Poll INF message configuration for one protocol
107	CFG-INF	0x06 0x02	0 + 10*Num	Set/Get	Information message configuration
108	CFG-ITFM	0x06 0x39	8	Command	Jamming/Interference Monitor configuration.
109	CFG-MSG	0x06 0x01	2	Poll Request	Poll a message configuration
109	CFG-MSG	0x06 0x01	8	Set/Get	Set Message Rate(s)
110	CFG-MSG	0x06 0x01	3	Set/Get	Set Message Rate
110	CFG-NAV5	0x06 0x24	0	Poll Request	Poll Navigation Engine Settings
111	CFG-NAV5	0x06 0x24	36	Get/Set	Get/Set Navigation Engine Settings
112	CFG-NAVX5	0x06 0x23	0	Poll Request	Poll Navigation Engine Expert Settings
112	CFG-NAVX5	0x06 0x23	40	Get/Set	Get/Set Navigation Engine Expert Settings
114	CFG-NMEA	0x06 0x17	0	Poll Request	Poll the NMEA protocol configuration
114	CFG-NMEA	0x06 0x17	4	Set/Get	Set/Get the NMEA protocol configuration
115	CFG-NVS	0x06 0x22	13	Command	Clear, Save and Load non-volatile storage data
117	CFG-PM2	0x06 0x3B	0	Poll Request	Poll extended Power Management configuration
117	CFG-PM2	0x06 0x3B	44	Set/Get	Extended Power Management configuration
119	CFG-PM	0x06 0x32	0	Poll Request	Poll Power Management configuration
119	CFG-PM	0x06 0x32	24	Set/Get	Power Management configuration
121	CFG-PRT	0x06 0x00	0	Poll Request	Polls the configuration of the used I/O Port
121	CFG-PRT	0x06 0x00	1	Poll Request	Polls the configuration for one I/O Port
121	CFG-PRT	0x06 0x00	20	Get/Set	Get/Set Port Configuration for UART
124	CFG-PRT	0x06 0x00	20	Get/Set	Get/Set Port Configuration for USB Port
125	CFG-PRT	0x06 0x00	20	Get/Set	Get/Set Port Configuration for SPI Port
128	CFG-PRT	0x06 0x00	20	Get/Set	Get/Set Port Configuration for DDC Port
130	CFG-RATE	0x06 0x08	0	Poll Request	Poll Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings
130	CFG-RATE	0x06 0x08	6	Get/Set	Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings
131	CFG-RINV	0x06 0x34	0	Poll Request	Poll contents of Remote Inventory
131	CFG-RINV	0x06 0x34	1 + 1*n	Set/Get	Set/Get contents of Remote Inventory
132	CFG-RST	0x06 0x04	4	Command	Reset Receiver / Clear Backup Data Structures
133	CFG-RXM	0x06 0x11	0	Poll Request	Poll RXM configuration
133	CFG-RXM	0x06 0x11	2	Set/Get	RXM configuration
134	CFG-SBAS	0x06 0x16	0	Poll Request	Poll contents of SBAS Configuration
134	CFG-SBAS	0x06 0x16	8	Command	SBAS Configuration
136	CFG-TMODE2	0x06 0x3D	0	Poll Request	Poll Time Mode Settings
136	CFG-TMODE2	0x06 0x3D	28	Get/Set	Time Mode Settings 2
137	CFG-TMODE	0x06 0x1D	0	Poll Request	Poll Time Mode Settings
			•		1



UBX Messages Overview continued

UBX IV	lessages Overview contin	ued			
Page	Mnemonic	Cls/ID	Length	Туре	Description
137	CFG-TMODE	0x06 0x1D	28	Get/Set	Time Mode Settings
138	CFG-TP5	0x06 0x31	0	Poll Request	Poll Timepulse Parameters
138	CFG-TP5	0x06 0x31	1	Poll Request	Poll TimePulse Parameters
139	CFG-TP5	0x06 0x31	32	Get/Set	Get/Set TimePulse Parameters
140	CFG-TP	0x06 0x07	0	Poll Request	Poll TimePulse Parameters
140	CFG-TP	0x06 0x07	20	Get/Set	Get/Set TimePulse Parameters
141	CFG-USB	0x06 0x1B	0	Poll Request	Poll a USB configuration
141	CFG-USB	0x06 0x1B	108	Get/Set	Get/Set USB Configuration
	UBX C	lass ESF		External Sensor Fusion	n Messages
143	ESF-MEAS	0x10 0x02	(8 + 4*num) or (112ap+u 4 f√hessa)ge	External Sensor Fusion Measurements
144	ESF-STATUS	0x10 0x10	16 + 4*numSens	Periodic/Polled	Sensor Fusion Status Information
	UBX C	lass INF		Information Messages	5
146	INF-DEBUG	0x04 0x04	0 + 1*variable		ASCII String output, indicating debug output
146	INF-ERROR	0x04 0x00	0 + 1*variable		ASCII String output, indicating an error
147	INF-NOTICE	0x04 0x02	0 + 1*variable		ASCII String output, with informational contents
147	INF-TEST	0x04 0x03	0 + 1*variable		ASCII String output, indicating test output
148	INF-WARNING	0x04 0x01	0 + 1*variable		ASCII String output, indicating a warning
	UBX Cla	ass MON		Monitoring Messages	
149	MON-HW2	0x0A 0x0B	28	Periodic/Polled	Extended Hardware Status
150	MON-HW	0x0A 0x09	68	Periodic/Polled	Hardware Status
151	MON-HW	0x0A 0x09	68	Periodic/Polled	Hardware Status
152	MON-IO	0x0A 0x02	0 + 20*NPRT	Periodic/Polled	I/O Subsystem Status
153	MON-MSGPP	0x0A 0x06	120	Periodic/Polled	Message Parse and Process Status
153	MON-RXBUF	0x0A 0x07	24	Periodic/Polled	Receiver Buffer Status
154	MON-RXR	0x0A 0x21	1	Get	Receiver Status Information
154	MON-TXBUF	0x0A 0x08	28	Periodic/Polled	Transmitter Buffer Status
155	MON-VER	0x0A 0x04	(40 + 30*Num)	r4(7s0ver3100*14oJm)	Receiver/Software/ROM Version
	UBX CI	ass NAV		Navigation Results	
156	NAV-AOPSTATUS	0x01 0x60	20	Periodic/Polled	AssistNow Autonomous Status
156	NAV-CLOCK	0x01 0x22	20	Periodic/Polled	Clock Solution
157	NAV-DGPS	0x01 0x31	16 + 12*numCh	Periodic/Polled	DGPS Data Used for NAV
158	NAV-DOP	0x01 0x04	18	Periodic/Polled	Dilution of precision
158	NAV-EKFSTATUS	0x01 0x40	36	Periodic/Polled	Dead Reckoning Software Status
160	NAV-POSECEF	0x01 0x01	20	Periodic/Polled	Position Solution in ECEF
161	NAV-POSLLH	0x01 0x02	28	Periodic/Polled	Geodetic Position Solution
161	NAV-SBAS	0x01 0x32	12 + 12*cnt	Periodic/Polled	SBAS Status Data
163	NAV-SOL	0x01 0x06	52	Periodic/Polled	Navigation Solution Information
164	NAV-STATUS	0x01 0x03	16	Periodic/Polled	Receiver Navigation Status



UBX Messages Overview continued

Page	Mnemonic	Cls/ID	Length	Туре	Description
166	NAV-SVINFO	0x01 0x30	8 + 12*numCh	Periodic/Polled	Space Vehicle Information
168	NAV-TIMEGPS	0x01 0x20	16	Periodic/Polled	GPS Time Solution
168	NAV-TIMEUTC	0x01 0x21	20	Periodic/Polled	UTC Time Solution
169	NAV-VELECEF	0x01 0x11	20	Periodic/Polled	Velocity Solution in ECEF
170	NAV-VELNED	0x01 0x12	36	Periodic/Polled	Velocity Solution in NED
	UBX CI	ass RXM		Receiver Manager Me	ssages
171	RXM-ALM	0x02 0x30	0	Poll Request	Poll GPS Constellation Almanach Data
171	RXM-ALM	0x02 0x30	1	Poll Request	Poll GPS Constellation Almanach Data for a SV
172	RXM-ALM	0x02 0x30	(8) or (40)	Poll Answer / Periodic	GPS Aiding Almanach Input/Output Message
172	RXM-EPH	0x02 0x31	0	Poll Request	Poll GPS Constellation Ephemeris Data
173	RXM-EPH	0x02 0x31	1	Poll Request	Poll GPS Constellation Ephemeris Data for a SV
173	RXM-EPH	0x02 0x31	(8) or (104)	Poll Answer / Periodic	GPS Aiding Ephemeris Input/Output Message
174	RXM-PMREQ	0x02 0x41	8	Input	Requests a Power Management task
174	RXM-RAW	0x02 0x10	8 + 24*numSV	Periodic/Polled	Raw Measurement Data
175	RXM-SFRB	0x02 0x11	42	Periodic	Subframe Buffer
176	RXM-SVSI	0x02 0x20	8 + 6*numSV	Periodic/Polled	SV Status Info
	UBX C	lass TIM		Timing Messages	
178	TIM-SVIN	0x0D 0x04	28	Periodic/Polled	Survey-in data
178	TIM-TM2	0x0D 0x03	28	Periodic/Polled	Time mark data
180	TIM-TP	0x0D 0x01	16	Periodic/Polled	Timepulse Timedata
181	TIM-VRFY	0x0D 0x06	20	Polled/Once	Sourced Time Verification



29 ACK (0x05)

Ack/Nack Messages: i.e. as replies to CFG Input Messages.

Messages in this class are sent as a result of a CFG message being received, decoded and processed by the receiver.

29.1 ACK-ACK (0x05 0x01)

29.1.1 Message Acknowledged

Message		AC	K-ACK							
Description		Me	essage A	knowledge	d					
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware vers	ion 6.00 up to version 7	7.01.		
Type Answer										
Comment		Ou ⁻	utput upon processing of an input message							
	Hea	der	ID	Length (Bytes)			Payload	Checksum		
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x05 0x01	2			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	nts:	•			•					
Byte Offset	Numi	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
Format										
0	U1		-	clsID		-	Class ID of the Acknow	wledged N	1essage	
1 U1 - msgID - Message ID of the Acknowledged Messa					d Message					

29.2 ACK-NAK (0x05 0x00)

29.2.1 Message Not-Acknowledged

Message		AC	K-NAK						
Description		Me	ssage No	ot-Acknowle	dged				
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 6 fro	m firm	ware vers	ion 6.00 up to version \overline{b}	7.01.	
Type Answer									
Comment Output upon processing of an input message									
	Hea	der	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structu	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x05 0x00	2			see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Content	s:							,	
Byte Offset	Numl	per	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description		
	Form	at							
0	O U1 - clsID			-	Class ID of the Not-Acknowledged Message				
1 U1 - msgID			•	-	Message ID of the Not-Acknowledged Message				



30 AID (0x0B)

AssistNow Aiding Messages: i.e. Ephemeris, Almanac, other A-GPS data input. Messages in this class are used to send aiding data to the receiver.

30.1 AID-ALM (0x0B 0x30)

30.1.1 Poll GPS Aiding Almanac Data

Message	AID-ALM	AID-ALM									
Description	Poll GPS Ai	Poll GPS Aiding Almanac Data									
Firmware	Supported of	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.									
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request									
Comment	Poll GPS Aid	ing Data (Alm	npty payload! nanac) for all 32 SVs by sending this me receiver will return 32 messages of typ	_							
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum						
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62 0x0B 0x30 0 see below CK_A CK_B										
No payload											

30.1.2 Poll GPS Aiding Almanac Data for a SV

Message		AID	D-ALM									
Description		Pol	Poll GPS Aiding Almanac Data for a SV									
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 6 fro	m firm	ware vers	sion 6.00 up to version 7	7.01.				
Туре		Poll	Request									
Comment				ng Data (Almanac) for an SV by sending this message to the receiver. The eturn one message of type AID-ALM as defined below.								
		Hea	der	ID	Length (Bytes)			Payload	Checksum			
Message Structi	ure	0xB	35 0x62	0x0B 0x30	1			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conten	ts:							•				
Byte Offset	Num! Form		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
0 U1			-	svid		-	SV ID for which the re its Almanac Data (Valida).					



30.1.3 GPS Aiding Almanac Input/Output Message

Message		AID-ALM	ID-ALM										
Description		GPS Aidin	g Almanac In	put/Οι	ıtput M	essage							
Firmware		Supported	on u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ve	rsion 6.00 up to versio	n 7.01.						
Туре		Input/Outp	ut Message										
Comment		for the galmanace broadca DWORD from the of subfrapages. In DWO located Example	the WEEK Value is 0, DWRD0 to DWRD7 are not sent as the Almanac is not available the given SV. This may happen even if NAV-SVINFO and RXM-SVSI are indicating manac availability as the internal data may not represent the content of an original badcast almanac (or only parts thereof). WORD0 to DWORD7 contain the 8 words following the Hand-Over Word (HOW) on the GPS navigation message, either pages 1 to 24 of sub-frame 5 or pages 2 to subframe 4. See IS-GPS-200 for a full description of the contents of the Almanac ges. DWORD0 to DWORD7, the parity bits have been removed, and the 24 bits of data attacted in Bits 0 to 23. Bits 24 to 31 shall be ignored. Emple: Parameter e (Eccentricity) from Almanac Subframe 4/5, Word 3, Bits 69-84 thin the subframe can be found in DWRD0, Bits 15-0 whereas Bit 0 is the LSB.										
		Header	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum					
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x0B 0x30	(8) or	(40)		see below	CK_A CK_B					
Payload Conte	nts:	•	•					•					
Byte Offset	Numi	1 1	Name		Unit	Description							
0 U4		-	svid		-	SV ID for which this Almanac Data is (Va 63).	h this is (Valid Range: 1 32 or 51, 56						
4	U4	-	week		-	Issue Date of Almar	Issue Date of Almanac (GPS week number)						
Start of option	al block												
8	U4[8	3] -	dwrd		-	Almanac Words							
End of optiona	al block	•											

30.2 AID-ALPSRV (0x0B 0x32)

30.2.1 ALP client requests AlmanacPlus data from server

Message		ΑI	O-ALPSR\	/							
Description		AL	P client r	equests Alm	nanacPl	us data	from server				
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware vers	ion 6.00 up to version	7.01.			
Туре		Ou	tput Mess	sage							
Comment				message is sent by the ALP client to the ALP server in order to request data. The give tifier must be prepended to the requested data when submitting the data.							
		Hea	der	ID	Length (Bytes)			Payload	Checksum		
Message Struct	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x0B 0x32	16			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conter	its:							•			
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
Format											
0	U1 - idSize				bytes	Identifier size. This data, beginning at message					
						start, must prepend th	ne returned	d data.			



AID-ALPSRV continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
1	U1	-	type	-	Requested data type. Must be different from
					Oxff, otherwise this is not a data request.
2	U2	-	ofs	-	Requested data offset [16bit words]
4	U2	-	size	-	Requested data size [16bit words]
6	U2	-	fileId	-	Unused when requesting data, filled in when
					sending back the data
8	U2	-	dataSize	bytes	Actual data size. Unused when requesting data,
					filled in when sending back the data.
10	U1	-	id1	-	Identifier data
11	U1	-	id2	-	Identifier data
12	U4	-	id3	-	Identifier data

30.2.2 ALP server sends AlmanacPlus data to client

Message		AID	O-ALPSR	V							
Description		ALI	P server	sends Almai	nacPlus	data to	client				
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.									
Туре		Input Message									
Comment		This	s messag	e is sent by th	ne ALP s	erver to	the ALP client and is usu	ually sent in	n response to a		
			data request. The server copies the identifier from the request and fills in the dataSize fileld fields.								
		Head	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Struct	0xB	5 0x62	0x0B 0x32	16 + 1	*dataSi	ze	see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conter	nts:			•					1		
Byte Offset	Numb	-	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
0	U1		-	idSize		bytes	Identifier size				
1	U1		-	type		- Requested data type					
2	U2		-	ofs		-	Requested data offset	sted data offset [16bit words]			
4	U2		-	size		-	Requested data size [16bit words]				
6	U2		-	fileId		-	Corresponding ALP file ID, must be filled in the server!				
8	U2		-	dataSize		bytes	Actual data contained in this message, mus filled in by the server!				
10	U1		_	id1		-	Identifier data				
11	U1		-	id2		-	Identifier data				
12 U4 - id3				id3		-	Identifier data				
Start of repeate	ed block (data!	Size times)	•		•					
16 + 1*N	U1		-	data		-	Data for the ALP clien	t			
End of repeated	d block					•	•				



30.2.3 ALP client sends AlmanacPlus data to server.

Message		AIL	D-ALPSR	V						
Description		ALI	P client s	ends Alman	acPlus	data to	server.			
Firmware		Sup	pported c	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ver	sion 6.00 up to version	7.01.		
Туре		Output Message								
Comment		This	s messag	e is sent by th	ne ALP c	lient to	the ALP server in order to	o submit u	pdated data.	
		The	e server c	an either repla	ace the	current	data at this position or ig	gnore this	new data	
		(wh	nich will r	esult in degra	ided pei	rforman	ce).			
	Header			ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struct	0xB	35 0x62	0x0B 0x32	8 + 2*	size		see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conter	its:							•		
Byte Offset	Numb	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Forma	at								
0	U1		-	idSize		bytes	Identifier size			
1	U1		-	type		-	Set to 0xff to mark that	at is *not*	a data request	
2	U2		-	ofs		-	Data offset [16bit wor	ds]		
4	U2		-	size		-	Data size [16bit words	[]		
6	U2		-	fileId		-	Corresponding ALP file	e id		
Start of repeate	ed block	(size t	times)							
8 + 2*N U2 -		data		-	16bit word data to be submitted to the AL		to the ALP			
							server			
End of repeated	d block									

30.3 AID-ALP (0x0B 0x50)

30.3.1 ALP file data transfer to the receiver

Message		AID	-ALP							
Description		ALP	file dat	a transfer to	the re	eceiver				
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 6 fro	m firm	ware ve	sion 6.00 up to ve	ersion 7	7.01.	
Туре		Inpu	ut messag	ge						
This message is used to transfer a chunk of data from the AlmanacPlus file to the Upon reception of this message, the receiver will write the payload data to its in non-volatile memory, eventually also erasing that part of the memory first. Mak the payload size is even sized (i.e. always a multiple of 2). Do not use payloads I						its internal Make sure that				
		will	(not-) acl	knowledge th	nis mess	sage usir	ceiver's internal bung the message allefore sending the	ternativ	es given b	
		Head	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)			Payload	Checksum
Message Structu	ıre	0xB	5 0x62	0x0B 0x50	0 + 2*	Variable	·		see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Content	ts:				'				•	
Byte Offset Number Scaling Name Unit Description Format						Description				
Start of repeated	d block (Varial	ble times)	•		•	•			
N*2	U2		-	alpData		-	ALP file data			
End of repeated block										



30.3.2 Mark end of data transfer

Message		AIE	ID-ALP									
Description		Ма	Mark end of data transfer									
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 6 fro	m firm	ware vers	ion 6.00 up to version \overline{a}	7.01.				
Туре		Inp	ut messag	ge								
Comment Message Structur	re	reco me Hea	This message is used to indicate that all chunks have been transferred, and normal receiver operation can resume. Upon reception of this message, the receiver will verify all chunks received so far, and enable AssistNow Offline and GPS receiver operation if successful. This message could also be sent to cancel an incomplete download. Header ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum 0xB5 0x62 0x0B 0x50 1 see below CK A CK B									
Payload Contents	5.:							!				
Byte Offset	Numb	-	Scaling	Name Unit Description								
0	U1		-	dummy	ummy - Value is ignored							

30.3.3 Acknowledges a data transfer

Message		AIC	AID-ALP								
Description		Acl	cknowledges a data transfer								
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 6 fro	m firm	ware ver	sion 6.00 up to ver	sion 7.01.			
Туре		Ou	tput mess	age							
Comment Message Structur		chu ``Sto che	This message from the receiver acknowledges successful processing of a previously received chunk of data with the "Chunk Transfer" Message. This message will also be sent once a "Stop" message has been received, and the integrity of all chunks received so far has been checked successfully. Header ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum 0xB5 0x62 0x0B 0x50 1 see below CK A CK B								
Payload Contents	5.:										
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Scaling	Name							
0	U1		-	ack	ck - Set to 0x01						

30.3.4 Indicate problems with a data transfer

Message	AID-ALP	AID-ALP										
Description	Indicate pro	Indicate problems with a data transfer										
Firmware	Supported o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firmware version 6.00 up to version	7.01.								
Туре	Output mess	sage										
Comment	storing the o	data received	ceiver indicates that an error has occurre with the "Chunk Transfer" message. Th d has been received, and the integrity o	is message	will also be							
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum							
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62 0x0B 0x50 1 see below CK_A CK_B											
Payload Contents:												



AID-ALP continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
0	U1	-	nak	-	Set to 0x00

30.3.5 Poll the AlmanacPlus status

Message		AID-ALP									
Description		Pol	Poll the AlmanacPlus status								
Firmware		Sup	oported o	on u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ve	rsion 6.00 up to versior	า 7.01.			
Туре		Per	riodic/Polled								
Comment		-									
Header ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksun							Checksum				
Message Struct	ture	0xB5 0x62						CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	nts:			•	•			•			
Byte Offset	Numl	per	Scaling	ng Name Unit Description							
	Forma	at									
0	U4		-	predTow		S	Prediction start time	of week			
4	U4		-	predDur		S	Prediction duration from start of first data set t				
							end of last data set				
8	14		-	age		S	Current age of ALP of	data			
12	U2		-	predWno		-	Prediction start week	number			
14	U2		-	almWno		-	Truncated week num	nber of refe	ence almanac		
16	U4		-	res1		-	Reserved				
20	U1		-	svs		-	Number of satellite of	Number of satellite data sets contained in the			
					ALP data						
21	U1		-	res2		-	Reserved				
22	U2		-	res3	_	-	Reserved				

30.4 AID-AOP (0x0B 0x33)

30.4.1 Poll AssistNow Autonomous data

Message	AID-AOP	AID-AOP									
Description	Poll AssistN	Poll AssistNow Autonomous data									
Firmware	Supported o	n u-blox 6 fir	mware version 7.01.								
Туре	Poll request										
Comment	This messa	This message has an empty payload.									
	Poll AssistNo	w Autonomo	ous aiding data for all satellits by sendir	g this empt	ty message. The						
	receiver will	return an AID	D-AOP message (see definition below) f	or each sate	ellite for which						
	data is availa	able. For satel	lites for which no data is available it wi	ll return a c	corresponding						
	AID-AOP po	ll request mes	ssage (see below).								
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum						
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62 0x0B 0x33 0 see below CK_A CK_B										
No payload	No payload										



30.4.2 Poll AssistNow Autonomous data for one satellite

Message		AID-AOP	ID-AOP										
Description		Poll Assist	oll AssistNow Autonomous data for one satellite										
Firmware		Supported	Supported on u-blox 6 firmware version 7.01.										
Туре		Poll request	-										
Comment	,	AID-AOP m	essage (see de	efinition	below) i respondir	the specified satellite. T f data is available for th ng AID-AOP poll reques	ne requeste	d satellite. If no					
Message Structu	ıre	0xB5 0x62	0x0B 0x33	1	. , ,		see below	CK_A CK_B					
Payload Content	ts:		I	1			1	1					
Byte Offset	Numbe Format		Name	Name Unit Description									
0	U1	-	- svid - GPS SV id for which the data is requested (v. range: 132).										

30.4.3 AssistNow Autonomous data

Message		ΑII	D-AOP									
Description		As	AssistNow Autonomous data									
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 6 firmware version 7.01.									
Туре		Inp	ut/Outpu	t Message								
Comment		If e	nabled, t	his message is	outpu	t at irre	gular intervals. It is outpu	t wheneve	er AssistNow			
		Au	tonomou	s has produce	ed new	data for	a satellite. Depending or	n the avail	ability of the			
		opt	tional dat	a the receiver	will ou	tput eitl	ner version of the messag	e. At the	user's choice			
		the	optional	data may be	choppe	ed from	the payload of a previous	sly polled r	message when			
		ser	nding the	message bacl	k to the	receive	r. Sending a valid AID-AC)P messag	e to the receiver			
		wil	l automat	ically enable	the <i>Ass</i>	istNow /	A <i>utonomous</i> feature on t	he receive	er. See the			
		sec	section AssistNow Autonomous in the receiver description for details on this feature									
		Header ID Length (Bytes) Payload Check						Checksum				
Message Struct	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x0B 0x33	(48) o	r (192)		see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conten	its:	•			•							
Byte Offset	Numl	per	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
	Forma	at										
0	U1		-	svid		-	GPS SV id					
1	U1[4	ŀ7]	-	data		-	AssistNow Autonomo	us data				
Start of optiona	al block						•					
48	U1[4	l8]	-	optional	0	-	Optional data chunk 1	/3				
96	U1[4	[8]	-	optional:	1	-	Optional data chunk 2	/3				
144	U1[4	[8]	-	optional	2	-	Optional data chunk 3	/3				
End of optional	block											



30.5 AID-DATA (0x0B 0x10)

30.5.1 Polls all GPS Initial Aiding Data

Message	AID-DATA	AID-DATA										
Description	Polls all GP	Polls all GPS Initial Aiding Data										
Firmware	Supported o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firmware version 6.00 up to version 7	7.01.								
Туре	Poll	oll										
Comment	If this poll is	received, the	messages AID-INI, AID-HUI, AID-EPH and	d AID-ALN	1 are sent.							
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum							
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62										
No payload												

30.6 AID-EPH (0x0B 0x31)

30.6.1 Poll GPS Aiding Ephemeris Data

Message	AID-EPH	AID-EPH										
Description	Poll GPS Ai	Poll GPS Aiding Ephemeris Data										
Firmware	Supported of	n u-blox 6 fro	om firmware version 6.00 up to ve	ersion 7.01.								
Туре	Poll Request											
Comment	Poll GPS Aid	ling Data (Eph	npty payload! nemeris) for all 32 SVs by sending receiver will return 32 messages o									
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum							
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62 0x0B 0x31 0 see below CK_A CK_B											
No payload												

30.6.2 Poll GPS Aiding Ephemeris Data for a SV

Message		ΑIC	AID-EPH									
Description		Pol	Poll GPS Aiding Ephemeris Data for a SV									
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 6 fro	m firm	ware vers	ion 6.00 up to version 7	7.01.				
Туре		Poll	l Request									
Comment		Poll GPS Constellation Data (Ephemeris) for an SV by sending this message to the receiver. The receiver will return one message of type AID-EPH as defined below.										
		Hea	der	ID	Length ('Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Structur	e	0xB	35 0x62	0x0B 0x31	1			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Contents	:.				•							
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
	Forma	et										
0	U1		-	svid	d SV ID for which the receiver shall return							
					its Ephemeris Data (Valid Range: 1 32).							



30.6.3 GPS Aiding Ephemeris Input/Output Message

Message		AII	D-EPH									
Description		GP	GPS Aiding Ephemeris Input/Output Message									
Firmware		Su	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.									
Туре		Inp	nput/Output Message									
Comment		 SF1D0 to SF3D7 is only sent if ephemeris is available for this SV. If not, the payload be reduced to 8 Bytes, or all bytes are set to zero, indicating that this SV Number do not have valid ephemeris for the moment. This may happen even if NAV-SVINFO an RXM-SVSI are indicating ephemeris availability as the internal data may not represer content of an original broadcast ephemeris (or only parts thereof). SF1D0 to SF3D7 contain the 24 words following the Hand-Over Word (HOW) from GPS navigation message, subframes 1 to 3. The Truncated TOW Count is not valid a cannot be used. See IS-GPS-200 for a full description of the contents of the Subframe. In SF1D0 to SF3D7, the parity bits have been removed, and the 24 bits of data are located in Bits 0 to 23. Bits 24 to 31 shall be ignored. When polled, the data contained in this message does not represent the full original ephemeris broadcast. Some fields that are irrelevant to u-blox receivers may be miss. The week number in Subframe 1 has already been modified to match the Time Of Ephemeris (TOE). 										
		Hea	nder	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Struc	ture	0xE	35 0x62	0x0B 0x31	(8) or	(104)		see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	nts:				•							
Byte Offset	Numi		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
0	U4		-	svid		-	SV ID for which th (Valid Range: 13	•	data is			
4	U4 - how - Hand-Over Word of first Subframe. TI required if data is sent to the receiver 0 indicates that no Ephemeris Data is					ceiver.						
Start of option	al block											
8	U4[8	3]	-	sf1d		-	Subframe 1 Words	s 310 (SF1DC)SF1D7)			
40	U4[8	3]	-	sf2d		-	Subframe 2 Words	s 310 (SF2DC)SF2D7)			
72	U4[8	3]	-	sf3d		-	Subframe 3 Words	s 310 (SF3DC)SF3D7)			
End of optiona	l block											



30.7 AID-HUI (0x0B 0x02)

30.7.1 Poll GPS Health, UTC and ionosphere parameters

Message	AID-HUI													
Description	Poll GPS He	ealth, UTC a	nd ionosphere parameters											
Firmware	Supported of	on u-blox 6 fro	om firmware version 6.00 up t	to version 7.01.										
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request												
Comment	This messa	This message has an empty payload!												
	-													
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum									
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x0B 0x02	0	see below	CK_A CK_B									
No payload		•	•											

30.7.2 GPS Health, UTC and ionosphere parameters

Message		AID-HUI													
Description		GPS Health, UTC and ionosphere parameters													
Firmware		Supported of	on u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware vers	ion 6.00 up to version	7.01.								
Туре		Input/Outpu	ıt Message												
Comment		_				JTC time and Klobucha ee the ICD-GPS-200 do	•								
		Header	ID	Length		Payload	Checksum								
Message Struc	cture	0xB5 0x62	0x0B 0x02	72			see below	CK_A CK_B							
Payload Conte	ents:			1				•							
Byte Offset	Numb		Name		Unit	Description									
0	X4	-	health		-	Bitmask, every bit repr		SPS SV (1-32). If							
4	R8	-	utcA0		-	UTC - parameter A0									
12	R8	-	utcA1		-	UTC - parameter A1									
20	14	-	utcTOW		-	UTC - reference time of	of week								
24	12	-	utcWNT		-	UTC - reference week	number								
26	12	-	utcLS		-	UTC - time difference before event	due to lea	p seconds							
28	12	-	utcWNF		-	UTC - week number vevent occurs	vhen next	leap second							
30	12	-	utcDN		-	UTC - day of week whoccurs	nen next le	ap second event							
32	12	-	utcLSF		-	UTC - time difference event	UTC - time difference due to leap seconds a								
34	12	-	utcSpare		-	UTC - Spare to ensure structure is a mul 4 bytes									
36	R4	-	klobA0		S	Klobuchar - alpha 0									
40	R4	-	klobA1		s/semici rcle	Klobuchar - alpha 1									
44	R4	-	klobA2		s/semici rcle^2	Klobuchar - alpha 2									



AID-HUI continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
48	R4	-	klobA3	s/semici	Klobuchar - alpha 3
				rcle^3	
52	R4	-	klobB0	S	Klobuchar - beta 0
56	R4	-	klobB1	s/semici	Klobuchar - beta 1
				rcle	
60	R4	-	klobB2	s/semici	Klobuchar - beta 2
				rcle^2	
64	R4	-	klobB3	s/semici	Klobuchar - beta 3
				rcle^3	
68	X4	-	flags	-	flags (see graphic below)

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

														2	1	0
														k1ob	qt	nealth

signed value
unsigned value
reserved

Name	Description
health	Healthmask field in this message is valid
utc	UTC parameter fields in this message are valid
klob	Klobuchar parameter fields in this message are valid

30.8 AID-INI (0x0B 0x01)

30.8.1 Poll GPS Initial Aiding Data

Message	AID-INI													
Description	Poll GPS In	itial Aiding I	Data											
Firmware	Supported of	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.												
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request												
Comment	This messa	ge has an er	npty payload!											
	-													
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)		Payload	Checksum								
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x0B 0x01	0		see below	CK_A CK_B								
No payload		•	•		•									

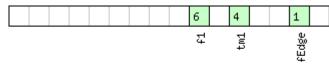


30.8.2 Aiding position, time, frequency, clock drift

Message		AID-INI													
Description		Aic	Aiding position, time, frequency, clock drift												
Firmware		Sup	pported c	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware vers	ion 6.00 up to version 7	7.01.							
Туре		Pol	led												
Comment		in e as i dep tim	This message contains position, time and clock drift information. The position can in either the ECEF X/Y/Z coordinate system or as lat/lon/height. The time can either as inexact value via the standard communication interface, suffering from latency depending on the baudrate, or using harware time synchronization where an accutime pulse is input on the external interrupts. It is also possible to supply hardware frequency aiding by connecting a continuous signal to anexternal interrupt.												
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum						
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x0B 0x01	48			see below	CK_A CK_B						
Payload Conte	nts:				1				1						
Byte Offset	Numb		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description								
0	14 -			ecefXOrL	at	cm_or_ deg*1e -7	WGS84 ECEF X coordi depending on flags be	EF X coordinate or latitude, on flags below							
4	14		-	ecefYOrL	on	cm_or_ deg*1e -7	WGS84 ECEF Y coordi depending on flags be	FY coordinate or longitude, n flags below							
8	14		-	ecefZOrA	.lt	cm	WGS84 ECEF Z coordi		itude,						
12	U4		-	posAcc		cm	Position accuracy (stdc	lev)							
16	X2		-	tmCfg		-	Time mark configuration	on (see gr	aphic below)						
18	U2		-	wn		-	Actual week number								
20	U4		-	tow		ms	Actual time of week								
24	14		-	towNs		ns	Sub-millisecond part o	f time of v	veek						
28	U4		-	tAccMs		ms	Milliseconds part of tir	ne accura	cy						
32	U4		-	tAccNs		ns	Nanoseconds part of t	ime accura	эсу						
36	14		-	clkDOrFr	eq	ns/s_or _Hz*1e -2	r Clock drift or frequency, depending on flee below								
40	U4		-	clkDAcc0 Acc	rFreq	ns/s_or _ppb	Accuracy of clock drift on flags below	or freque	ncy, depending						
44	X4		-	flags		-	Bitmask with the follow below)	wing flags	(see graphic						

Bitfield tmCfg

This Graphic explains the bits of tmCfg



signed value
unsigned value
reserved



Bitfield tmCfg Description continued

Name	Description
Name	Description
fEdge	use falling edge (default rising)
tm1	time mark on extint 1 (default extint 0)
f1	frequency on extint 1 (default extint 0)

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

												7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
□signed :	oa lue											prevīm	altInv	11a	clockF	ţ	clockD	time	sod

signed	va	lue
unsigne		value
reserve	ьd	

Name	Description
pos	Position is valid
time	Time is valid
clockD	Clock drift data contains valid clock drift, must not be set together with clockF
tp	Use time pulse
clockF	Clock drift data contains valid frequency, must not be set together with clockD
lla	Position is given in LAT/LON/ALT (default is ECEF)
altInv	Altitude is not valid, in case lla was set
prevTm	Use time mark received before AID-INI message (default uses mark received after message)

30.9 AID-REQ (0x0B 0x00)

30.9.1 Sends a poll (AID-DATA) for all GPS Aiding Data

Message	AID-REQ														
Description	Sends a po	Sends a poll (AID-DATA) for all GPS Aiding Data													
Firmware	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.														
Туре	Virtual														
Comment	If the virtual request for a time) don't a	AID-REQ is co aiding data (A allow it to per m internal sto	ge but a placeholder for configuration onfigured to be output (see CFG-MSG), ID-DATA) after a start-up if its internally form a hot start. If position and time interage, orage, no AID-REQ will be sent, even who	the receive stored da formation	er will output a ta (position, could be										
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum										
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x0B 0x00	0	see below	CK_A CK_B										
No payload															



31 CFG (0x06)

Configuration Input Messages: i.e. Set Dynamic Model, Set DOP Mask, Set Baud Rate, etc..

The CFG Class can be used to configure the receiver and read out current configuration values. Any messages in Class CFG sent to the receiver are acknowledged (with Message ACK-ACK) if processed successfully, and rejected (with Message ACK-NAK) if processing the message failed.

31.1 CFG-ANT (0x06 0x13)

31.1.1 Poll Antenna Control Settings

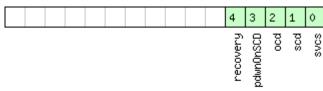
Message	CFG-ANT													
Description	Poll Anteni	Poll Antenna Control Settings												
Firmware	Supported c	n u-blox 6 fro	om firmware version 6.00 up to	version 7	7.01.									
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request												
Comment	_		payload) message to the receiv T with a payload as defined bel		in the rece	eiver returning a								
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)		Payload	Checksum								
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x13	0		see below	CK_A CK_B								
No payload	•	•	•		•	•								

31.1.2 Get/Set Antenna Control Settings

Message		CF	CFG-ANT											
Description		Get/Set Antenna Control Settings												
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.											
Туре		Ge	t/Set	/Set										
Comment	-													
		Header ID Length (Bytes)						Payload	Checksum					
Message Structu	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x13	4			CK_A CK_B						
Payload Content	s:													
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description							
	Form	at												
0	X2		-	flags		-	Antenna Flag Mask (see graphic below)							
2	X2		-	pins		-	Antenna Pin Configuration (see graphic below)							

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



signed		
unsigne		value
reserve	:d	

Name	Description
svcs	Enable Antenna Supply Voltage Control Signal
scd	Enable Short Circuit Detection
ocd	Enable Open Circuit Detection
pdwnOnSCD	Power Down Antenna supply if Short Circuit is detected. (only in combination with Bit 1)

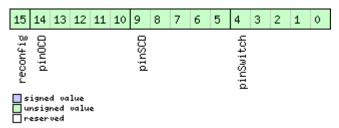


Bitfield flags Description continued

Name	Description
recovery	Enable automatic recovery from short state

Bitfield pins

This Graphic explains the bits of pins



Name	Description
pinSwitch	PIO-Pin used for switching antenna supply (internal to TIM-LP/TIM-LF)
pinSCD	PIO-Pin used for detecting a short in the antenna supply
pinOCD	PIO-Pin used for detecting open/not connected antenna
reconfig	if set to one, and this command is sent to the receiver, the receiver will reconfigure the pins as specified.

31.2 CFG-CFG (0x06 0x09)

31.2.1 Clear, Save and Load configurations

Message		CFG-CFG													
Description		Cle	ar, Save	and Load co	nfigur	ations									
Firmware		Su	oported o	n u-blox 6 fro	m firm	ware vers	ion 6.00 up to version 7	7.01.							
Туре		Со	Command												
Comment			See the Receiver Configuration chapter for a detailed description on how Receiver												
		Configuration should be used. The three masks are made up of individual bits, each bit indicating the sub-section of all configurations on which the corresponding action shall be													
			_			_									
							must be set to '0'. For								
		1.		_			nfiguration Sections.Ple		hat commands						
		1		ined. The sec	i 		ion is Clear, Save, Load	,	1						
		Hea	nder	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum						
Message Stru	0xE	35 0x62	0x06 0x09	(12) or	r (13)		see below	CK_A CK_B							
Payload Conte	ents:														
Byte Offset	Numi	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description								
	Form	at													
0	X4		-	clearMas	k	-	Mask with configuration sub-sections to Clear								
							(=Load Default Config	urations to	o Permanent						
							Configurations in non-	-volatile m	emory) (see						
							graphic below)								
4	X4		-	saveMask		-	Mask with configuration sub-section to Save								
							(=Save Current Config	uration to	Non-volatile						
	Memory), see ID description of clea							learMask							
8	X4		-	loadMask		-	Mask with configuration	on sub-sec	tions to Load						
							(=Load Permanent Co	nfiguratior	ns from						
							Non-volatile Memory t	o Current							
							Configurations), see ID	description	on of clearMask						



CFG-CFG continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description						
	Format										
Start of optional	block										
12	X1	-	deviceMask	-	Mask which selects the devices for this						
	command. (see graphic below)										
End of optional block											

Bitfield clearMask

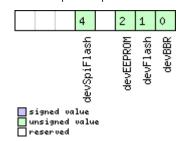
This Graphic explains the bits of clearMask

										10	9			4	3	2	1	٥
										antConf	rinvConf			rxmConf	navConf	infMsg	msgConf	ioPort
signed value unsigned value reserved																		
Name	Desc	rintio	n															

Name	Description
ioPort	Port Settings
msgConf	Message Configuration
infMsg	INF Message Configuration
navConf	Navigation Configuration
rxmConf	Receiver Manager Configuration
rinvConf	Remote Inventory Configuration
antConf	Antenna Configuration

Bitfield deviceMask

This Graphic explains the bits of deviceMask



Name	Description
devBBR	device battery backed RAM
devFlash	device Flash
devEEPROM	device EEPROM
devSpiFlash	device SPI Flash



31.3 CFG-DAT (0x06 0x06)

31.3.1 Poll Datum Setting

Message	CFG-DAT												
Description	Poll Datum	Poll Datum Setting											
Firmware	Supported of	upported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.											
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request											
Comment	Upon sendir	ng of this mes	sage, the receiver returns CFG-DAT as d	efined bel	OW								
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum								
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62 0x06 0x06 0 see below CK_A CK_B											
No payload	•												

31.3.2 Set Standard Datum

Message		CF	FG-DAT								
Description	ription Set Standard Datum										
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware vers	ion 6.00 up to version	n 6.02.			
Туре		Set									
Comment See section Geodetic Datums in the appendix for a list of supported Datums					S						
		Hea	der	ID	Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum				Checksum		
Message Structu	ıre	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x06	2			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conten	ts:				•				•		
Byte Offset Number Scaling		Name		Unit	Description						
	Form	at									
0	U2		-	datumNum		-	Datum Number				

31.3.3 Set User-defined Datum

Message		CF	G-DAT							
Description		Set User-defined Datum								
Firmware Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.					7.01.					
Туре		Set								
Comment		-								
		Hea	nder	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structure		OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x06	44			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	nts:	•		•	•			1		
Byte Offset	Numl		Scaling	Name	Name		Description			
0	R8		-	majA		m	Semi-major Axis (acce	Semi-major Axis (accepted range = 6,300,000.0 to 6.500,000.0 metres).		
8	R8		-	flat		-	1.0 / Flattening (accepted range is 0.0 to 500.0).			
16	6 R4 -		-	dX		m	X Axis shift at the origin (accepted range is +/-5000.0 metres).			
20	R4		-	dY		m	Y Axis shift at the orig 5000.0 metres).	Y Axis shift at the origin (accepted range is +/-5000.0 metres).		
24	R4		-	dZ		m	Z Axis shift at the origin (accepted range is +/-5000.0 metres).			



CFG-DAT continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
28	R4	-	rotX	S	Rotation about the X Axis (accepted range is
					+/- 20.0 milli-arc seconds).
32	R4	-	rotY	S	Rotation about the Y Axis (accepted range is
					+/- 20.0 milli-arc seconds).
36	R4	-	rotZ	S	Rotation about the Z Axis (accepted range is +/-
					20.0 milli-arc seconds).
40	R4	-	scale	ppm	Scale change (accepted range is 0.0 to 50.0
					parts per million).

31.3.4 Get currently selected Datum

Message		CF	CFG-DAT										
Description		Ge	Get currently selected Datum										
Firmware		Su	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.										
Туре		Ge	Get										
Comment		dat	The Parameter datumName is only valid, if datumNum is not equal to -1. In case datumNum is -1, the receiver is configured for a custom datum. The parameters from maj to scale are valid for both custom or standard datum formats.										
		Hea	nder	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum				
Message Struc	cture	0xE	35 0x62	0x06 0x06	52			see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conte	ents:	1			1			1					
Byte Offset	Numl		Scaling	Name	Unit Description		Description						
0	U2		-	datumNum	ı	-	Datum Number accord	ording to Geodetic Datums					
2	CH[6	6]	-	datumName		1-	ASCII String with Datum Mnemonic						
8	R8		-	majA		m	Semi-major Axis (accepted range = 6,300,000.0 to 6,500,000.0 metres).						
16	R8		-	flat		-	1.0 / Flattening (accepted range is 0.0 to 500.0).		e is 0.0 to 500.0				
24	R4		-	dX		m	X Axis shift at the origin (accepted range is +/-5000.0 metres).		ted range is +/-				
28	R4		-	dY		m	Y Axis shift at the origin (accepted range is +/-5000.0 metres).						
32	R4		-	dZ		m	Z Axis shift at the origin (accepted range is +/-5000.0 metres).						
36	R4	R4 -		rotX		S	Rotation about the X +/- 20.0 milli-arc second	Rotation about the X Axis (accepted range is					
40	R4 -		rotY	rotY		Rotation about the Y +/- 20.0 milli-arc second	Rotation about the Y Axis (accepted range is						
44 R4 -		rotZ	rotZ		Rotation about the Z Axis (accepted range is - 20.0 milli-arc seconds).								
48	R4		-	scale		ppm	Scale change (accepted range is 0.0 to 50.0 parts per million).						



31.4 CFG-EKF (0x06 0x12)

31.4.1 Poll EKF Module Settings

Message	CFG-EKF	CFG-EKF									
Description	Poll EKF Mo	Poll EKF Module Settings									
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01 (only available with premium feature in SFDR products).									
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request									
Comment	message of	type CFG-EKF	payload) message to the receiver results with a payload as definedbelow. This r GPS Receivers.		_						
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum						
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62 0x06 0x12 0 see below CK_A CK_B									
No payload											

31.4.2 Get/Set EKF Module Settings

Message		CFG-EKF									
Description		Get/Set EKF Module Settings									
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01 (only available with premium feature in SFDR products).									
Туре		Get/Set									
Comment		This messag	e is only avail	able on	EKF (Dea	d Reckoning) GPS Recei	vers.				
		Header	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x12	16			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	nts:										
Byte Offset	Num! Form	.	Name		Unit	Description					
0	U1	-	disableEkf		-	1=EKF solution disable enabled.	=EKF solution disabled. 0=EKF solution nabled.				
1	X1	-	actionFlags		-	Meaning in input struct: Config action flags: (see graphic below)					
2	U1	-	configFl	ags	1-	configuration flags (see graphic below)					
3	X1	-	inverseFlags		-	The following flags can be used to 'invert' the meaning of the sensor signals (see graphic below)					
4	U4	-	reserved	2	-	For future use. Always	set to zer	O.			
8	U2	-	nomPPDis	nomPPDist		Nominal tacho pulses per distance, permitted range and distance unit (m or km) depend on pulsesPerM flag					
10	U2	-	- nomZero		mV	Nominal gyro zero point output, permitted range: 20003000					
12	U1 - nomSens			mV/(de g/s)	Nominal gyro sensitivit 2040	y, permitt	ed range:				
13	U1	0.1	rmsTemp			Maximum allowable RMS threshold for zero velocity temperature compensation, permitted range: 110					

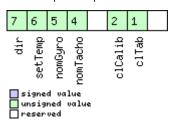


CFG-EKF continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
14	U2 - tempUp		tempUpdate	S	Temperature table save-to-flash-interval,
					minimum: 9

Bitfield actionFlags

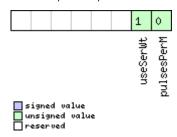
This Graphic explains the bits of actionFlags



Name	Description
clTab	Clear temperature compensation table
clCalib	Clear stored calibration
nomTacho	Set nominal tacho pulses as indicated below (Field nomPPKM)
nomGyro	Set nominal gyro values as indicated below (Fields nomSens, nomZero)
setTemp	Set temp table config (Fields tempUpdate, rmsTemp)
dir	Set direction pin and gyro sense meaning (inverse_flags)

Bitfield configFlags

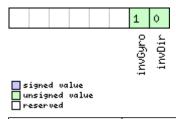
This Graphic explains the bits of configFlags



Name	Description					
pulsesPerM	pulses per distance (nomPPDist) is given in pulses per meter					
	0: field nomPPDist contains pulses per kilometer (permitted range: 110045000)					
	1: field nomPPDist contains pulses per meter					
useSerWt	use serial wheel tick instead of analog pulse					

Bitfield inverseFlags

This Graphic explains the bits of inverseFlags



1	Name	Description
_		



Bitfield inverseFlags Description continued

Name	Description
invDir	invert meaning of direction pin:
	0:High=Forwards
	1:High=Backwards
invGyro	invert meaning of gyro rotation sense:
	0:clockwise positive (axis downwards for right handed system),
	1:anti-clockwise positive (axis upwards for right handed system)

31.5 CFG-ESFGWT (0x06 0x29)

31.5.1 Get/Set settings of gyro+wheel tick sol (GWT)

Message		CFG-ESFGWT									
Description		Get/Set settings of gyro+wheel tick sol (GWT)									
Firmware	Supported on u-blox 6 firmware version 6.00 (only available with premium feature in SFDR products).										
Туре		Get/Set r	nessag	je							
Comment		how to c	Get/Set settings of external gyroscope and wheel tick sensors. A detailed description how to compose this configuration is given in section Gyro and Wheel Tick (GWT) (Configuration (LEA-6R).								
		Header	ID		Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x6	52 Ox	x06 0x29	44			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:										
Byte Offset	Numb		g N	lame		Unit	Description				
0	X2	-	f	lags		-	Flags (see graphic belo	low)			
2	U2	-		id		-	identification number of the sensor data provider, set to zero if not advised differently by u-blox.				
4	U4	1e-6	W	wtFactor		-	wheel tick factor to obtain distance [m] from WT (0= not set)				
8	U4	-	r	reserved1		-	reserved				
12	U4	1e-6	W	wtQuantError		m	wheel tick quantization error, calculated as 2*PI*wheelRadius divided by ticksPerRotation				
16	U4	1e-6	t	imeTagF	actor	-	factor of sensor time t	ag to obta	ain seconds		
20	U4	-	W	rtCountM	ax	-	maximum value of tick counter (rollover - 1) (0 no rollover but relative values)				
24	U4	-	t	imeTagM	ax	-		maximum value of sensor time tag (rollover - 1) (0 if no rollover but relative dt values)			
28	U2	2 -		tLatenc	У	ms	latency of wheel tick of				
30	U2	-	r	eserved	2	-	reserved				
32	U1	U1 -		tFreque:	ncy	Hz	Nominal wheel tick da	ata frequer	ncy		
33	U1	-	r	eserved	3	-	reserved				
34	U2	-	s	peedDea	dBand	cm/s	dead band of speed se	ensor (0 =	not set)		
36	U4	-	r	eserved	4	-	reserved				
40	U4	-	r	eserved	5	-	reserved				



Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

14 13 12		
setWt setTime setVehicle		
signed value unsigned value reserved		

Name	Description
setVehicle	apply the vehicle settings
setTime	apply the timing settings
setWt	apply the wheel tick settings

31.6 CFG-FXN (0x06 0x0E)

31.6.1 Poll FXN configuration

Message	CFG-FXN												
Description	Poll FXN co	Poll FXN configuration											
Firmware	Supported of	n u-blox 6 fro	om firmware version 6.00 up to version	7.01.									
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request											
Comment	Upon sendir	ng of this mes	sage, the receiver returns CFG-FXN con	figuration,	as defined								
	below												
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum								
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62 0x06 0x0E 0 see below CK_A CK_B											
No payload													

31.6.2 RXM FixNOW configuration.

Message		CF	CFG-FXN									
Description		RXM FixNOW configuration.										
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 6 fro	m firm	ware ve	rsion 6.00 up to version	7.01.				
Туре		Co	mmand									
This message is outdated and supported on u-blox from Antaris 4. Please use CFG-PM2 instead. This message only configures the FixNOW Mode, it does please use CFG-RXM.							nstead.		_			
		Hea		ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Struc	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x0E	36			see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conte	nts:											
Byte Offset	Numi		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
0	X4		-	flags		-	FXN configuration flag	-				
4	U4		-	tReacq		ms	Time the receiver tries before going to off st	to re-acqu				
8	U4 - tAcq					ms	Time the receiver tries to acquire satellites, before going to off state.					



CFG-FXN continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
12	U4	-	tReacqOff	ms	Time the receiver stays in Off-State, if
					re-acquisition failed.
16	U4	-	tAcqOff	ms	Time the receiver stays in Off-State, if
					acquisition failed.
20	U4	-	tOn	ms	On time (starts with first fix)
24	U4	-	tOff	ms	Sleep time after normal ontime (actual off time
					may vary due to data download)
28	U4	-	res	-	Reserved
32	U4	-	baseTow	ms	Base TOW to which t_on/t_sleep are aligned if
					ABSOLUTE_ALIGN is set

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

												4	3	1	
∏sjaned												onOff	absAlign	sleep	

signed	value
unsigne	ed value
reserve	ed .

Name	Description
sleep	If this bit is set, the unit will enter Sleep Mode. Otherwise, it will enter CPU only mode.
	In Sleep Mode, the RF section and the CPU are shut down.
	In CPU only Mode, the RF section is shut down, but the CPU continues to run - this mode is suitable for SCK
	applications, only.
absAlign	Absolute Alignment (only with on/off time)
onOff	Use on/off time
	Remaining bits shall never be set.

31.7 CFG-INF (0x06 0x02)

31.7.1 Poll INF message configuration for one protocol

Message		CFC	G-INF										
Description		Pol	Poll INF message configuration for one protocol										
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.										
Туре		Poll	Poll Request										
Comment		-											
		Head	der	ID	Length (Checksum							
Message Structu	re	0xB	5 0x62	0x06 0x02	1			see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Content	s:							•					
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description						
	Forma	at											



CFG-INF continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
0	U1	-	protocolID	-	Protocol Identifier, identifying the output
					protocol for this Poll Request. The following are
					valid Protocol Identifiers:
					- 0: UBX Protocol
					- 1: NMEA Protocol
					- 2-255: Reserved

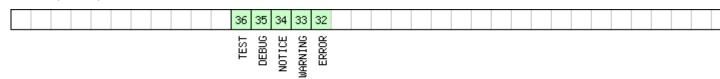
31.7.2 Information message configuration

Message		CF	G-INF									
Description		Information message configuration										
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.									
Туре		Set	/Get									
Comment		me the In t from	ssages (Bi Message this case t m the mo respond t target 5	it 0 for ERROF e Class INF. Se he payload le odule contain	R, Bit 1 veral co ngth ca only on 1 and 2	for WAF onfigura in be a r ie config 2.I/O tar use.	e that each bit represents NING and so on.). For a tions can be concatenate nultiple of the normal ler uration unit. Please note get 0 is DDC.I/O target 3	complete ed to one i ngth. Outp that I/O T	list, please see nput message. out messages argets 1 and 2			
Message Structure 0xB5 0x62 0x06 0x02 0 + 1					0 + 10)*Num		see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conten	its:	!		l .								
Byte Offset	Numl		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
Start of repeate	ed block	(Num	times)			•	•					
N*10	U1					-	Protocol Identifier, ide protocol the configura following are valid Pro - 0: UBX Protocol - 1: NMEA Protocol - 2-255: Reserved	ition is set	get. The			
1 + 10*N	U1		-	res0		-	Reserved					
2 + 10*N						-	Reserved					
4 + 10*N X1[6] - infMsgMa			infMsgMa	sk	-	A bit mask, saying wh are enabled on each I/below)		•				
End of repeated	d block											



Bitfield infMsgMask

This Graphic explains the bits of infMsgMask



signed value
unsigned value
reserved

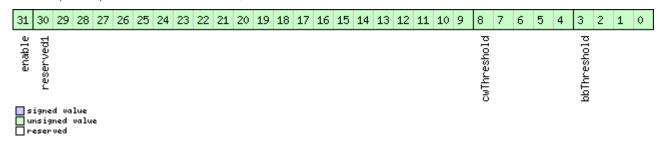
31.8 CFG-ITFM (0x06 0x39)

31.8.1 Jamming/Interference Monitor configuration.

Message		CF	G-ITFM										
Description		Jamming/Interference Monitor configuration.											
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 6 firmware version 7.01.										
Туре		Со	Command										
Comment		Со	nfiguratio	n of Jamming	g/Interfe	erence m	onitor.						
		Hea	der	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum				
Message Struct	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x39	8			see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conten	ts:							•					
Byte Offset	Numi	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description						
	Form	at											
0	X4	- config				-	interference config wo	ord. (see gi	raphic below)				
4	X4		-	config2		-	extra settings for jamn	ning/interf	erence monitor				
							(see graphic below)						

Bitfield config

This Graphic explains the bits of config

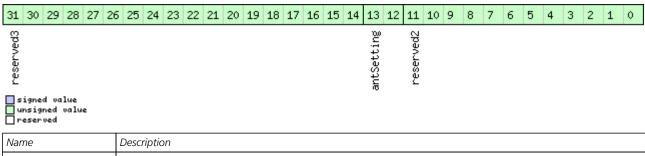


Name	Description			
bbThreshold	Broadband jamming detection threshold (dB)			
cwThreshold	jamming detection threshold (dB)			
reserved1	hould be set to 0x15B156			
enable	enable interference detection			



Bitfield config2

This Graphic explains the bits of config2



Name	ription				
reserved2	should be set to 0x31E in hex				
antSetting	antennaSetting, 0=unknown, 1=passive, 2=active				
reserved3	reserved, set to 0				

31.9 CFG-MSG (0x06 0x01)

31.9.1 Poll a message configuration

Message		CF	CFG-MSG							
Description		Pol	Poll a message configuration							
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware vers	ion 6.00 up to version	7.01.		
Туре		Pol	l Request							
Comment		-								
		Header ID Length (Bytes)				(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struct	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x01	2			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conter	nts:							•		
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Form	at								
0	U1		-	msgClass		-	Message Class			
1	U1		-	msgID	msgID		Message Identifier			

31.9.2 Set Message Rate(s)

Message		CFC	G-MSG							
Description		Set	Set Message Rate(s)							
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.							
Туре		Set	/Get							
Comment		• S	Set/Get message rate configuration (s) to/from the receiver. See also section How to change between protocols. Send rate is relative to the event a message is registered on. For example, if the rate of a navigation message is set to 2, the message is sent every second navigation solution. For configuring NMEA messages, the section NMEA Messages Overview describes Class and Identifier numbers used.							
Message Structui	ro		5 0x62	0x06 0x01	Length (Bytes) 8				Payload see below	Checksum CK_A CK_B
Payload Contents		UNL	75 0,02	0,00 0,01	<u> </u>				SCE DEIOW	CK_A CK_D
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Scaling	Name	Name		Description			
0	U1		-	msgClass		-	Message Class	Message Class		
1	U1	•	-	msgID		-	Message Identifier			



CFG-MSG continued

	Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
		Format				
Ī	2	U1[6]	-	rate	-	Send rate on I/O Target (6 Targets)

31.9.3 Set Message Rate

Message		CF	CFG-MSG							
Description		Set	Set Message Rate							
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware vers	ion 6.00 up to version 7	7.01.		
Туре		Set	/Get							
Comment				message rate configuration for the current target. See also section How to change ween protocols.						
	Header ID Length (Bytes)					Payload	Checksum			
Message Structu	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x01	3			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Content	s:									
Byte Offset	Num! Form		Scaling	Name	Name		Description			
0	U1		-	msgClass	msgClass		Message Class			
1	U1		-	msgID	msgID		Message Identifier			
2	U1		-	rate		-	Send rate on current Target			

31.10 CFG-NAV5 (0x06 0x24)

31.10.1 Poll Navigation Engine Settings

Message	CFG-NAV5								
Description	Poll Naviga	Poll Navigation Engine Settings							
Firmware	Supported of	n u-blox 6 fro	om firmware version 6.00 up to version	7.01.					
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request							
Comment			payload) message to the receiver results V5 with a payload as defined below.	in the rece	eiver returning a				
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum				
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x24	0	see below	CK_A CK_B				
No payload									



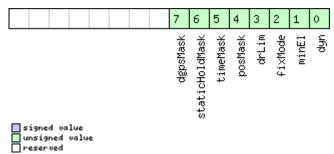
31.10.2 Get/Set Navigation Engine Settings

Message		CFG-NAV5								
Description		Get/Set Na	vigation Engin	e Setting	s					
Firmware		Supported c	on u-blox 6 from	firmware	version 6.00 up to version 7.01.					
Туре		Get/Set	·							
Comment		See the Navigation Configuration Settings Description for a detailed description of these settings affect receiver operation.								
		Header	ID Le	ength (Bytes,	Payload Checksum					
Message Struc	cture	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x24 3	6	see below CK_A CK_B					
Payload Conte	ents:									
Byte Offset	Numb		Name	Unit	Description					
0	X2	-	mask	-	Parameters Bitmask. Only the masked parameters will be applied. (see graphic below)					
2	U1	-	dynModel	-	Dynamic Platform model: - 0					
3	U1	-	fixMode	-	Position Fixing Mode 1: 2D only - 2: 3D only - 3: Auto 2D/3D					
4	14	0.01	fixedAlt	m	Fixed altitude (mean sea level) for 2D fix mode.					
8	U4	0.0001	fixedAltVa	r m^						
12	I1	-	minElev	deg	Minimum Elevation for a GNSS satellite to be used in NAV					
13	U1	-	drLimit	S	Maximum time to perform dead reckoning (linear extrapolation) in case of GPS signal loss					
14	U2	0.1	pDop	-	Position DOP Mask to use					
16	U2	0.1	tDop	-	Time DOP Mask to use					
18	U2	-	pAcc	m	Position Accuracy Mask					
20	U2	-	tAcc	m	Time Accuracy Mask					
22	U1	-	staticHold esh	Thr cm/	Static hold threshold					
23	U1	-	dgpsTimeOu	t s	DGPS timeout, firmware 7 and newer only					
24	U4	-	res2	-	reserved, set to 0					
28	U4	-	res3	-	reserved, set to 0					
32	U4	-	res4	_	reserved, set to 0					



Bitfield mask

This Graphic explains the bits of mask



Name	Description
dyn	Apply dynamic model settings
minEl	Apply minimum elevation settings
fixMode	Apply fix mode settings
drLim	Apply DR limit settings
posMask	Apply position mask settings
timeMask	Apply time mask settings
staticHoldMas	Apply static hold settings
k	
dgpsMask	Apply DGPS settings, firmware 7 and newer only

31.11 CFG-NAVX5 (0x06 0x23)

31.11.1 Poll Navigation Engine Expert Settings

Message	CFG-NAVX!	CFG-NAVX5						
Description	Poll Naviga	tion Engine	Expert Settings					
Firmware	Supported c	n u-blox 6 fro	om firmware version 6.00 up	to version 7.0)1.			
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request						
Comment			payload) message to the rece VX5 with a payload as define		the rece	eiver returning a		
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Pa	ayload	Checksum		
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x23	0	se	ee below	CK_A CK_B		
No payload		•	•					

31.11.2 Get/Set Navigation Engine Expert Settings

Message		CFO	FG-NAVX5							
Description		Ge	Get/Set Navigation Engine Expert Settings							
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 6 fro	m firm	ware vers	ion 6.00 up to version	7.01.		
Туре		Get	t/Set							
Comment		-								
		Hea	der	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structu	re	0xB	35 0x62	0x06 0x23	40			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Contents	5.:									
Byte Offset	Numbe	er	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Forma	t								
0	U2		-	version	version		Message version. Current version is 0.			

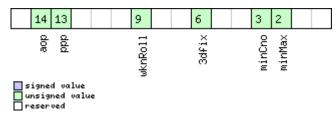


CFG-NAVX5 continued

Byte Offset	Number Format	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
2	X2	1_	mask1		First Parameters Bitmask. Only the flagged
	1/2		maski		parameters will be applied, unused bits must be
					set to 0. (see graphic below)
4	X4	-	mask2		Second Parameters Bitmask. Reserved, must be
4	1/4	-	IIIask2	-	set to 0.
8	U1	_	res1		reserved, set to 0
9	U1	-		-	reserved, set to 0
10	U1	+	res2	+C\/a	•
		-	minSVs	#SVs	Minimum number of satellites for navigation
11	U1	-	maxSVs	#SVs	Maximum number of satellites for navigation
12	U1	-	minCNO	dbHz	Minimum satellite signal level for navigation
13	U1	-	res3	-	reserved, set to 0
14	U1	-	iniFix3D	-	Initial Fix must be 3D flag (0=false/1=true)
15	U1	-	res4	-	reserved, set to 0
16	U1	-	res5	-	reserved, set to 0
17	U1	-	res6	-	reserved, set to 0
18	U2	-	wknRollover	-	GPS week rollover number; GPS week numbers
					will be set correctly from this week up to 1024
					weeks after this week. Setting this to 0 reverts
					to firmware default.
20	U4	-	res7	-	reserved, set to 0
24	U1	-	res8	-	reserved, set to 0
25	U1	-	res9	-	reserved, set to 0
26	U1	-	usePPP	-	use Precise Point Positioning flag
					(0=false/1=true)
27	U1	-	useAOP	-	AssistNow Autonomous, see the receiver
					description for details on this feature
					- 1 = enabled
					- 0 = disabled (default)
28	U1	-	res11	-	reserved, set to 0
29	U1	-	res12	-	reserved, set to 0
30	U2	-	aopOrbMaxErr	[m]	maximum acceptable (modelled) AssistNow
					Autonomous orbit error (valid range = 51000,
					or $0 = \text{reset to firmware default}$
32	U4	1_	res13		reserved, set to 0
36	U4	- -	res14	- -	reserved, set to 0
50	104		TTCSTA		ורשכוזיפט, שבו נט ט

Bitfield mask1

This Graphic explains the bits of ${\tt mask1}$



Name	Description
------	-------------



Bitfield mask1 Description continued

Name	Description
minMax	Apply min/max SVs settings
minCno	Apply minimum C/N0 setting
3dfix	Apply initial 3D fix settings
wknRoll	Apply GPS weeknumber rollover settings
ppp	Apply PPP flag (see PPP configuration)
aop	Apply useAOP flag and aopOrbMaxErr setting (AssistNow Autonomous)

31.12 CFG-NMEA (0x06 0x17)

31.12.1 Poll the NMEA protocol configuration

Message	CFG-NMEA	CFG-NMEA							
Description	Poll the NN	Poll the NMEA protocol configuration							
Firmware	Supported c	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.							
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request							
Comment	-								
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum				
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62 0x06 0x17 0 see below CK_A CK_B							
No payload		•							

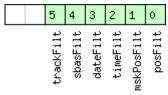
31.12.2 Set/Get the NMEA protocol configuration

Message		CF	CFG-NMEA								
Description		Se	Set/Get the NMEA protocol configuration								
Firmware		Su	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.								
Туре		Set	Set/Get								
Comment		Set/Get the NMEA protocol configuration. See section NMEA Protocol Configuration detailed description of the configuration effects on NMEA output.							iguration for a		
		Hea	nder	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Struct	ture	0xE	35 0x62	0x06 0x17	4			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conter	nts:										
Byte Offset	Numi			Name		Unit	Description				
0	X1		-	filter		-	filter flags (see graphic below)				
1	U1		-	version		-		0x23 = NMEA version 2.3 0x21 = NMEA version 2.1			
2	U1		-	numSV		-	Maximum Number of SVs to report in N protocol. This does not affect the receiver's opera It only limits the number of SVs reported NMEA mode (this might be needed with mapping applications which only support 12-channel receivers).		's operation. reported in ded with older		
3	X1		-	flags		-	flags (see graphic belo	ow)			



Bitfield filter

This Graphic explains the bits of filter

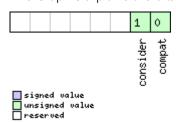


signed value unsigned value reserved

Name	Description
posFilt	disable position filtering
mskPosFilt	disable masked position filtering
timeFilt	disable time filtering
dateFilt	disable date filtering
sbasFilt	enable SBAS filtering
trackFilt	disable track filtering

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
compat	enable compatibility mode.
	This might be needed for certain applications when customer's NMEA parser expects a fixed number of digits in
	position coordinates
consider	enable considering mode.

31.13 CFG-NVS (0x06 0x22)

31.13.1 Clear, Save and Load non-volatile storage data

Message		CFC	CFG-NVS							
Description		Cle	Clear, Save and Load non-volatile storage data							
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 6 fir	mware	version 7.	01.			
Туре		Cor	mmand							
Comment		and cari	d/or loade ried out. I nmands a	e masks are made up of individual bits that indicate which data is to be cleared, saved or loaded. The fourth mask defines on which devices the corresponding action shall be ed out. Please note that only one command should be flagged at once. Otherwise all mands are processed in the order Clear, Save, and Load.All reserved bits must be set to						
		Head	der	ID	Length ((Bytes)			Payload	Checksum
Message Structu	ıre	0xB	5 0x62	0x06 0x22	13 see below CK_A CK_B					
Payload Content	Payload Contents:								•	
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Scaling	Name	Unit Description					

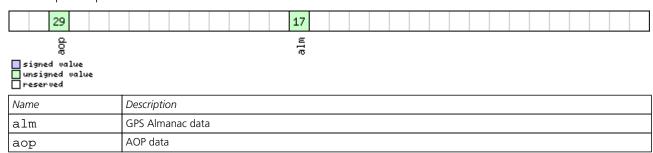


CFG-NVS continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
0	X4	-	clearMask	-	Mask of data to be cleared (see graphic below)
4	X4	-	saveMask	-	Mask of data to be saved, uses the same bits as
					the clearMask
8	X4	-	loadMask	-	Mask of data to be loaded, uses the same bits
					as the clearMask
12	X1	-	deviceMask	-	Mask of devices to consider (default: all devices)
					(see graphic below)

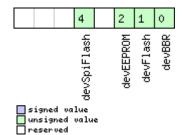
Bitfield clearMask

This Graphic explains the bits of clearMask



Bitfield deviceMask

This Graphic explains the bits of deviceMask



Name	Description
devBBR	built-in battery-backed RAM
devFlash	external flash memory
devEEPROM	external EEPROM
devSpiFlash	external SPI Flash (only U5R6 and later)



31.14 CFG-PM2 (0x06 0x3B)

31.14.1 Poll extended Power Management configuration

Message	CFG-PM2	CFG-PM2							
Description	Poll extend	Poll extended Power Management configuration							
Firmware	Supported of	Supported on u-blox 6 firmware version 7.01.							
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request							
Comment	-								
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum				
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62 0x06 0x3B 0 see below CK_A CK_B							
No payload		•			•				

31.14.2 Extended Power Management configuration

Message		CF	CFG-PM2								
Description		Ex	tended F	Power Mana	gemen	t config	guration				
Firmware		Su	pported c	on u-blox 6 fir	mware	version	7.01.				
Туре		Set	t/Get								
Comment		-									
		Hea	nder	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Struc	ture	0xE	35 0x62	0x06 0x3B	44			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:	1			-1			l			
Byte Offset	Num. Form		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
0	U1		-	version		-	Message version (se	et to 1)			
1	U1		-	res1		-	Reserved				
2	U1		-	res2		-	Reserved				
3	U1		-	res3		-	Reserved				
4	X4		-	flags		-	PSM configuration f	PSM configuration flags (see graphic below)			
8	U4		-	updatePeriod		ms	Position update per	Position update period. If set to 0, the receiver			
							will never retry a fix	will never retry a fix			
12	U4		-	searchPeriod		ms	Acquisition retry period. If set to 0, the receive				
							will never retry a sta				
16	U4		-	gridOffs	et	ms		Grid offset relative to GPS start of week			
20	U2		-	onTime		S	on time after first su	on time after first successful fix			
22	U2		-	minAcqTi	me	S	minimal search time				
24	U2		-	res4		-	Reserved	Reserved			
26	U2		-	res5	res5		Reserved				
28	X4		-	res6		-	Reserved	Reserved			
32	X4		-	res7		-	Reserved				
36	I1		-	res8	res8		Reserved	Reserved			
37	I1		-	res9	- Reserved				·		
38	U2		-	res10		-	Reserved		<u> </u>		
40	X4		-	res11		-	Reserved				



Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

	18 17 16	12 11 10 9 8	6 5 4 3 2 1
	mode doNotEnterOff	updateEPH updateRTC WaitTimeFix limitPeakCurr	extintBackup extintWake extintSelect internal
signed value			

signed v	alue
unsigned	value
reserved	

Name	Description
internal	Internal Flag: Must be set to '000'
extintSelect	EXTINT Pin Select
	0 EXTINTO
	1 EXTINT1
extintWake	EXTINT Pin Control
	0 disabled
	1 enabled, keep receiver awake as long as selected EXTINT pin is 'high'
extintBackup	EXTINT Pin Control
	0 disabled
	1 enabled, force receiver into BACKUP mode when selected EXTINT pin is 'low'
limitPeakCurr	Limit Peak Current
	00 disabled
	01 enabled, peak current is limited
	10 reserved
	11 reserved
WaitTimeFix	Wait for Timefix
	0 wait for normal Fix ok, before starting on-time
	1 wait for time fix ok, before starting on-time
updateRTC	Update Real Time Clock
	0 Do not wake-up to update RTC. RTC is updated during normal on-time.
	1 Update RTC. The receiver adds extra wake-up cycles to update the RTC.
updateEPH	Update Ephemeris
	0 Do not wake-up to update Ephemeris data
	1 Update Ephemeris. The receiver adds extra wake-up cycles to update the Ephemeris data
doNotEnterOff	Behavior of receiver in case of no fix
	0 receiver enters inactive for search state
	1 receiver does not enter <i>inactive for search</i> state but keeps trying to acquire a fix instead
mode	Mode of operation
	00 ON/OFF operation
	01 Cyclic tracking operation
	10 reserved
	11 reserved



31.15 CFG-PM (0x06 0x32)

31.15.1 Poll Power Management configuration

Message	CFG-PM											
Description	Poll Power	Poll Power Management configuration										
Firmware	Supported of	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.										
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request										
Comment	-											
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum							
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x32	0	see below	CK_A CK_B							
No payload												

31.15.2 Power Management configuration

Message		CF	G-PM											
Description		Ро	wer Mar	nagement co	agement configuration									
Firmware		Su	pported c	n u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.										
Type Set/Get														
				e is outdated 3X-CFG-PM2 i			or backward com	patibility on	nly. Plea	ase use the				
		Hea	ader	ID	Length	Pay	yload	Checksum						
Message Struc	ture	0xl	B5 0x62	0x06 0x32	24			see	e below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conte	nts:			•	•			•						
Byte Offset	Numi	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description							
	Form	at												
0	U1		-	version		-	Message version	on (set to 0))					
1	U1		-	res1		-	Reserved	Reserved						
2	U1		-	res2		-	Reserved	Reserved						
3	U1		-	res3		-	Reserved	Reserved						
4	X4		-	flags		-	PSM configura	PSM configuration flags (see graphic below)						
8	U4		-	updatePe	riod	ms		Position update period. If set to 0, the receiver will never retry a fix						
12	2 U4 -			searchPe	riod	ms	Acquisition ret		f set to	0, the receiver				
16	U4		- gridOffset			ms	Grid offset relative to GPS start of week							
20	U2		-	onTime		S	on time after first successful fix							
22	U2		-	minAcqTi	me	S	minimal search time							



Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

		•			_															
										12	11	10	9	8	6	5	4	3	2	
										updateEPH	updateRTC	WaitTimeFix	limitPeakCurr		extintBackup	extintWake	extintSelect	internal		

signed value
unsigned value
reserved

Name	Description
internal	Internal Flag: Must be set to '01'
extintSelect	EXTINT Pin Select
	0 EXTINTO
	1 EXTINT1
extintWake	EXTINT Pin Control
	0 disabled
	1 enabled, keep receiver awake as long as selected EXTINT pin is 'high'
extintBackup	EXTINT Pin Control
	0 disabled
	1 enabled, force receiver into BACKUP mode when selected EXTINT pin is 'low'
limitPeakCurr	Limit Peak Current
	00 disabled
	01 enabled, peak current is limited
	10 reserved
	11 reserved
WaitTimeFix	Wait for Timefix
	0 wait for normal Fix ok, before starting on-time
	1 wait for time fix ok, before starting on-time
updateRTC	Update Real Time Clock
	0 Do not wake-up to update RTC. RTC is updated during normal on-time.
	1 Update RTC. The receiver adds extra wake-up cycles to update the RTC.
updateEPH	Update Ephemeris
	0 Do not wake-up to update Ephemeris data
	1 Update Ephemeris. The receiver adds extra wake-up cycles to update the Ephemeris data
	



31.16 CFG-PRT (0x06 0x00)

31.16.1 Polls the configuration of the used I/O Port

Message	CFG-PRT										
Description	Polls the co	Polls the configuration of the used I/O Port									
Firmware	Supported o	upported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.									
Туре	Poll Request	oll Request									
Comment	Polls the cor	figuration of	the I/O Port on which this message is re	ceived							
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum						
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x00	0	see below	CK_A CK_B						
No payload											

31.16.2 Polls the configuration for one I/O Port

Message		CFG-PRT									
Description Polls the configuration for one I/O Port											
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware vers	ion 6.00 up to version 7	7.01.			
Type Poll Request											
Comment			Sending this message with a port ID as payload results in having the receiver return configuration for the specified port.								
	Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Structu	ıre	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x00	1			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conten	ts:				•						
Byte Offset Number Scalir Format		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
0	U1		-	PortID		-	Port Identifier Number CFG-PRT for valid valu	rt Identifier Number (see the other versions G-PRT for valid values)			

31.16.3 Get/Set Port Configuration for UART

Message		CF	G-PRT								
Description		Ge	t/Set Por	t Configurat	ion fo	r UART					
Firmware		Sup	upported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.								
Туре		Ge	Get/Set								
Several configurations can be concatenated to one input message. In this case the paylor length can be a multiple of the normal length (see the other versions of CFG-PRT). Output messages from the module contain only one configuration unit.											
		Header		ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structur	e	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x00	20			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Contents	:										
Byte Offset	Numb	per	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
	Forma	at									
0	U1		-	portID		-	Port Identifier Number	(= 1 or 2	for UART ports)		
1 U1 -			res0		-	Reserved					
2 X2 - txReady						-	reserved (set to 0) up t	o Firmwar	e 7.00,		
	TX ready PIN configuration (since Firmw						e Firmware 7.				
							00) (see graphic below	/)			

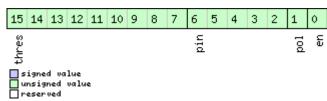


CFG-PRT continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
4	X4	-	mode	-	A bit mask describing the UART mode (see
					graphic below)
8	U4	-	baudRate	Bits/s	Baudrate in bits/second
12	X2	-	inProtoMask	-	A mask describing which input protocols are
					active.
					Each bit of this mask is used for a protocol.
					Through that, multiple protocols can be defined
					on a single port. (see graphic below)
14	X2	-	outProtoMask	-	A mask describing which output protocols are
					active.
					Each bit of this mask is used for a protocol.
					Through that, multiple protocols can be defined
					on a single port. (see graphic below)
16	X2	-	flags	-	Reserved, set to 0
18	U2	-	res3	-	Reserved, set to 0

Bitfield txReady

This Graphic explains the bits of txReady



Name	Description
en	Enable TX ready feature for this port
pol	Polarity
	0 High-active
	1 Low-active
pin	PIO to be used (must not be in use already by another function)
thres	Threshold
	The given threshold is multiplied by 8 bytes.
	The TX ready PIN goes active after >= thres*8 bytes are pending for the port and going inactive after the last
	pending bytes have been written to hardware (0-4 bytes before end of stream).
	0x000 no threshold
	0x001 8byte
	0x002 16byte
	0x1FE 4080byte
	0x1FF 4088byte



Bitfield mode

This Graphic explains the bits of mode

	13 12 11 10 9	7 6	4
	StopBits parity	chanLen	reserved

signed value
unsigned value
reserved

Name	Description					
reserved	Default 1 for compatibility with A4					
charLen	Character Length					
	00 5bit (not supported)					
	01 6bit (not supported)					
	10 7bit (supported only with parity)					
	11 8bit					
parity	000 Even Parity					
	001 Odd Parity					
	10X No Parity					
	X1X Reserved					
nStopBits	Number of Stop Bits					
	00 1 Stop Bit					
	01 1.5 Stop Bit					
	10 2 Stop Bit					
	11 0.5 Stop Bit					

Bitfield inProtoMask

This Graphic explains the bits of inProtoMask



Bitfield outProtoMask

This Graphic explains the bits of outProtoMask



signed value
unsigned value
reserved



31.16.4 Get/Set Port Configuration for USB Port

Message		CFG-PRT											
Description		Ge	t/Set Po	rt Configura	tion fo	r USB P	ort						
Firmware		Sup	ported o	on u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ve	rsion 6.00 up to version	7.01.					
Туре		Get	Get/Set										
Comment		len	Several configurations can be concatenated to one input message. In this case the payloa length can be a multiple of the normal length (see the other versions of CFG-PRT). Output messages from the module contain only one configuration unit.										
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)	-	Payload Checksum					
Message Stru	cture	OxB	35 0x62	0x06 0x00	20			see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conte	ents:								•				
Byte Offset	Numi		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description						
0	U1		-	portID		-	Port Identifier Number	tifier Number (= 3 for USB port)					
1	U1	-		res0		-	Reserved	Reserved					
2	X2 -		-	txReady		-	TX ready PIN configura	reserved (set to 0) up to Firmware 7.00, TX ready PIN configuration (since Firmware 7. 00) (see graphic below)					
4	U4		-	res2		-	Reserved						
8	U4		-	res3		-	Reserved						
12	X2		-	inProtoM	inProtoMask		active. Each bit of this mask i Through that, multiple on a single port. (see	A mask describing which input protocols are active. Each bit of this mask is used for a protocol. Through that, multiple protocols can be defined on a single port. (see graphic below)					
14 X2 -		outProto	outProtoMask		active. Each bit of this mask i	A mask describing which output protocols are active. Each bit of this mask is used for a protocol. Through that, multiple protocols can be defined on a single port. (see graphic below)							
16	X2		-	flags		-	Reserved, set to 0						
18	U2		-	res4		-	Reserved, set to 0						

Bitfield txReady

This Graphic explains the bits of txReady

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
thres									pin					pol	e E
u u	igne nsig eser	ned		e											

Name	Description
en	Enable TX ready feature for this port
pol	Polarity
	0 High-active
	1 Low-active
pin	PIO to be used (must not be in use already by another function)

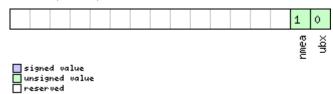


Bitfield txReady Description continued

Name	Description
thres	Threshold
	The given threshold is multiplied by 8 bytes.
	The TX ready PIN goes active after >= thres*8 bytes are pending for the port and going inactive after the last
	pending bytes have been written to hardware (0-4 bytes before end of stream).
	0x000 no threshold
	0x001 8byte
	0x002 16byte
	0x1FE 4080byte
	0x1FF 4088byte

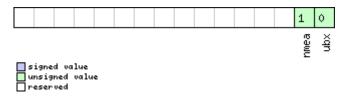
Bitfield inProtoMask

This Graphic explains the bits of inProtoMask



Bitfield outProtoMask

This Graphic explains the bits of outProtoMask



31.16.5 Get/Set Port Configuration for SPI Port

Message		CF	CFG-PRT								
Description		Ge	Get/Set Port Configuration for SPI Port								
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 6 fro	m firm	ware ver	sion 6.00 up to version 7	7.01.			
Туре		Ge	Get/Set								
Comment		Sev	Several configurations can be concatenated to one input message. In this case the payload								
		length can be a multiple of the normal length (see the other versions of CFG-PRT). Output							G-PRT). Output		
		me	messages from the module contain only one configuration unit.								
	Header ID Length (Bytes)					Payload	Checksum				
Message Structur	re	9 0xB5 0x62 0x06 0x00 20 see below CK_A C					CK_A CK_B				
Payload Contents	5.:										
Byte Offset	Numl	oer	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
	Forma	ət									
0	U1		-	portID		-	Port Identifier Number (= 4 for SPI port)				
1	U1	- res0				-	Reserved				
2	X2	- txReady				-	reserved (set to 0) up to Firmware 7.00,				
						TX ready PIN configuration (since Firmware 7.					
							00) (see graphic below)				

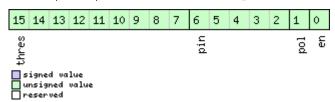


CFG-PRT continued

Byte Offset	Number Format	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
4	X4	Ī-	mode	-	SPI Mode Flags (see graphic below)
8	U4	-	res2	-	Reserved
12	X2	-	inProtoMask	-	A mask describing which input protocols are active. Each bit of this mask is used for a protocol. Through that, multiple protocols can be defined on a single port. (see graphic below)
14	X2	-	outProtoMask	-	A mask describing which output protocols are active. Each bit of this mask is used for a protocol. Through that, multiple protocols can be defined on a single port. (see graphic below)
16	X2	Ī-	flags	-	Reserved, set to 0
18	U2	-	res3	-	Reserved, set to 0

Bitfield txReady

This Graphic explains the bits of txReady

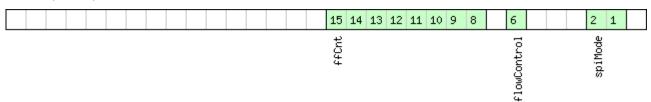


Name	Description
en	Enable TX ready feature for this port
pol	Polarity
	0 High-active
	1 Low-active
pin	PIO to be used (must not be in use already by another function)
thres	Threshold
	The given threshold is multiplied by 8 bytes.
	The TX ready PIN goes active after >= thres*8 bytes are pending for the port and going inactive after the last
	pending bytes have been written to hardware (0-4 bytes before end of stream).
	0x000 no threshold
	0x001 8byte
	0x002 16byte
	0x1FE 4080byte
	0x1FF 4088byte



Bitfield mode

This Graphic explains the bits of mode



signed value
unsigned value
reserved

Name	Description
spiMode	00 SPI Mode 0: CPOL = 0, CPHA = 0
	01 SPI Mode 1: CPOL = 0, CPHA = 1
	10 SPI Mode 2: CPOL = 1, CPHA = 0
	11 SPI Mode 3: CPOL = 1, CPHA = 1
flowControl	(u-blox 6 only)
	0 Flow control disabled
	1 Flow control enabled (9-bit mode)
ffCnt	Number of bytes containing 0xFF to receive before switching off reception. Range: 0(mechanism off)-255

Bitfield inProtoMask

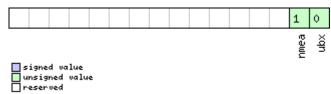
This Graphic explains the bits of inProtoMask



signed value unsigned value reserved

Bitfield outProtoMask

This Graphic explains the bits of outProtoMask





31.16.6 Get/Set Port Configuration for DDC Port

Message		CFG-PRT										
Description		Get/Set Po	ort Configura	tion fo	r DDC F	Port						
Firmware		Supported	on u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ve	rsion 6.00 up to version	7.01.					
Type Get/Set												
Comment		Several configurations can be concatenated to one input message. In this case the paylength can be a multiple of the normal length (see the other versions of CFG-PRT). Output messages from the module contain only one configuration unit.										
		Header	ID	Length	(Bytes)	<u> </u>	Payload	Checksum				
Message Struc	cture	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x00	20			see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conte	ents:						_					
Byte Offset	Numb		Name		Unit	Description						
0	U1	-	portID	portID		Port Identifier Numbe	umber (= 0 for DDC port)					
1	U1	-	res0	+		Reserved		•				
2	X2	-	txReady		-	TX ready PIN configur	reserved (set to 0) up to Firmware 7.00, TX ready PIN configuration (since Firmware 7. 00) (see graphic below)					
4	X4	-	mode		-	DDC Mode Flags (see graphic below)						
8	U4	-	res2		-	Reserved	Reserved					
12	X2	-	inProtoM	ask	-	active. Each bit of this mask Through that, multipl on a single port. (see	A mask describing which input protocols are active. Each bit of this mask is used for a protocol. Through that, multiple protocols can be defined on a single port. (see graphic below)					
14	X2	-	outProtoMask		-	active. Each bit of this mask Through that, multipl	A mask describing which output protocols are active. Each bit of this mask is used for a protocol. Through that, multiple protocols can be define on a single port. (see graphic below)					
16	X2	-	flags		-	Reserved, set to 0						
18	U2	-	res3		-	Reserved, set to 0						

Bitfield txReady

This Graphic explains the bits of txReady

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
thres									pin					pol	e E
u u	igne nsig eser	ned		e											

Name	Description
en	Enable TX ready feature for this port
pol	Polarity
	0 High-active
	1 Low-active
pin	PIO to be used (must not be in use already by another function)



Bitfield txReady Description continued

Name	Description
thres	Threshold
	The given threshold is multiplied by 8 bytes.
	The TX ready PIN goes active after >= thres*8 bytes are pending for the port and going inactive after the last
	pending bytes have been written to hardware (0-4 bytes before end of stream).
	0x000 no threshold
	0x001 8byte
	0x002 16byte
	0x1FE 4080byte
	0x1FF 4088byte

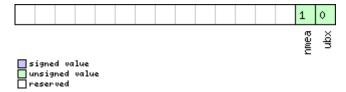
Bitfield mode

This Graphic explains the bits of mode

This Graphic explain	is the bits of mode
	7 6 5 4 3 2 1
□signed value □ unsigned value □ reserved	slaveAddr
Name	Description
slaveAddr	Slave address
	Range: 0x07 < slaveAddr < 0x78. Bit 0 must be 0

Bitfield inProtoMask

This Graphic explains the bits of inProtoMask



Bitfield outProtoMask

This Graphic explains the bits of outProtoMask





31.17 CFG-RATE (0x06 0x08)

31.17.1 Poll Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings

Message	CFG-RATE								
Description	Poll Naviga	Poll Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings							
Firmware	Supported of	n u-blox 6 fro	om firmware version 6.00 up to version	7.01.					
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request							
Comment		Sending this (empty / no-payload) message to the receiver results in the receiver returning a message of type CFG-RATE with a payload as defined below							
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum				
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x08	0	see below	CK_A CK_B				
No payload		•		•	•				

31.17.2 Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings

Message		CF	CFG-RATE							
Description		Na	Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings							
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware vers	ion 6.00 up to version 7	7.01.		
Туре		Ge	t/Set							
Comment		top	 The u-blox positioning technology supports navigation update rates higher or lower than 1 update per second. The calculation of the navigation solution will always be aligned to the top of a second. The update rate has a direct influence on the power consumption. The more fixes that are required, the more CPU power and communication resources are required. For most applications a 1 Hz update rate would be sufficient. 						e aligned to the nore fixes that	
		Hea	der	ID Length ((Bytes)	Payload Checksum		Checksum	
Message Struct	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x08 6				see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conter	its:									
Byte Offset	Numi		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
0	U2	-		measRate		ms	Measurement Rate, GPS measurements are taken every measRate milliseconds			
2	U2	- navRate		cycles	Navigation Rate, in number of measurement cycles. On u-blox 5 and u-blox 6, this parameter cannot be changed, and is always equals 1.					
4	U2		-	timeRef	timeRef		Alignment to reference time: 0 = UTC time, GPS time		= UTC time, 1 =	



31.18 CFG-RINV (0x06 0x34)

31.18.1 Poll contents of Remote Inventory

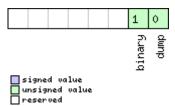
Message	CFG-RINV	CFG-RINV						
Description	Poll conten	Poll contents of Remote Inventory						
Firmware	Supported of	n u-blox 6 fro	om firmware version 6.00 up to version 7	7.01.				
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request						
Comment	-	-						
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum			
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x34	0	see below	CK_A CK_B			
No payload								

31.18.2 Set/Get contents of Remote Inventory

Message		CF	CFG-RINV							
Description		Set	Set/Get contents of Remote Inventory							
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ve	rsion 6.00 up to versi	on 7.01.		
Туре		Set	/Get							
Comment		If n	is greate	r than 30, the	e excess	bytes a	re discarded. In futur	e firmware ve	rsions, this limit	
		ma	y change							
		Hea	eader ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksu					Checksum		
Message Structu	ructure 0xB5 0x62 0x06 0x34 1 + 1*n see below CK				CK_A CK_B					
Payload Contents	5.:							•		
Byte Offset	Numb	per	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Forma	ət								
0	X1	- flags				-	Flags (see graphic below)			
Start of repeated	Start of repeated block (n times)									
1 + 1*N	U1		-	data		-	Data to store/store	ed in Remote I	nventory	
End of repeated block										

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
dump	Dump data at startup. Does not work if flag binary is set.
binary	Data is binary



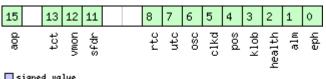
31.19 CFG-RST (0x06 0x04)

31.19.1 Reset Receiver / Clear Backup Data Structures

Message		CFG-RST								
Description		Rese	Reset Receiver / Clear Backup Data Structures							
Firmware		Supp	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.							
Туре		Comi	mand							
Comment		-								
		Heade	er	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struc	ture	0xB5	0x62	0x06 0x04	4			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	nts:							•		
Byte Offset		Number Scaling Format		Name		Unit	Description			
0	X2			navBbrMask		-	BBR Sections to clear. The following Special Se apply: 0x0000 Hotstart 0x0001 Warmstart 0xFFFF Coldstart (see graphic below)			
2	U1	J1 - resetMode		е	-	Reset Type - 0x00 - Hardware rese immediately - 0x01 - Controlled So - 0x02 - Controlled So - 0x04 - Hardware rese shutdown (>=FW6.0) - 0x08 - Controlled GF - 0x09 - Controlled GF	ftware res ftware res et (Watcho PS stop	et et (GPS only)		
3	U1	-		res		-	Reserved			

Bitfield navBbrMask

This Graphic explains the bits of navBbrMask



signed value
unsigned value
reserved

Name	Description
eph	Ephemeris
alm	Almanach
health	Health
klob	Klobuchard
pos	Position
clkd	Clock Drift
osc	Oscilator Parameter
utc	UTC Correction Parameters
rtc	RTC
sfdr	SFDR Parameters



Bitfield navBbrMask Description continued

Name	Description				
vmon	SFDR Vehicle Monitoring Parameters				
tct	TCT Parameters				
aop	Autonomous Orbit Parameters				

31.20 CFG-RXM (0x06 0x11)

31.20.1 Poll RXM configuration

Message	CFG-RXM						
Description	Poll RXM co	onfiguration					
Firmware	Supported o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firmware version 6.00 up to version 7	7.01.			
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request					
Comment	Upon sendir	ng of this mes	sage, the receiver returns CFG-RXM as c	defined be	low		
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum		
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62 0x06 0x11 0 see below CK_A CK_B					
No payload				•			

31.20.2 RXM configuration

Manuary CEC DVM										
Message		CF	FG-RXM							
Description		RX	XM configuration							
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ver	sion 6.00 up to version \overline{b}	7.01.		
Туре		Set	/Get							
Comment		For	a detaile	d description	see sec	tion Pow	er Management.The fiel	d sensMo	de only applies	
		to I	U6R7 and	upwards. U7	7R0					
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x11	2			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	nts:	•			•					
Byte Offset	Numb	per	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Forma	at								
0	U1		-	reserved		-	set to 8			
1	U1		-	lpMode		-	Low Power Mode			
							0: Max. performance mode			
							1: Power Save Mode (>= FW 6.00 only)			
							2-3: reserved			
							4: Eco mode			
							5-255: reserved			



31.21 CFG-SBAS (0x06 0x16)

31.21.1 Poll contents of SBAS Configuration

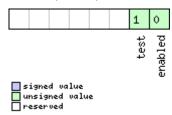
Message	CFG-SBAS							
Description	Poll conten	Poll contents of SBAS Configuration						
Firmware	Supported of	n u-blox 6 fro	om firmware version 6.00 up to version 7	7.01.				
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request						
Comment	-							
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum			
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x16	0	see below	CK_A CK_B			
No payload		•						

31.21.2 SBAS Configuration

Message		CF	CFG-SBAS							
Description		SB	SBAS Configuration							
Firmware		Su	pported c	n u-blox 6 fr	om firm	ware ve	rsion 6.00 up to version	7.01.		
Туре		Со	mmand							
This message configures the SBAS receiver subsystem (i.e. WAAS, EGNOS, MSAS) SBAS Configuration Settings Description for a detailed description of how these saffect receiver operation.										
		+	ect receiv ider	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struct	ure	0xE	35 0x62	0x06 0x16	8			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conter	its:	•		•					•	
Byte Offset	Num. Form		Scaling	Name	Name		Description			
0	X1		-	mode		-	SBAS Mode (see grap	SBAS Mode (see graphic below)		
1	X1		-	usage		-	SBAS Usage (see gra	SBAS Usage (see graphic below)		
2	U1		-	maxSBAS		-		Maximum Number of SBAS prioritized tracking channels (valid range: 0 - 3) to use		
3	X1		-	scanmode	scanmode2		Continuation of scanmode bitmask below (see graphic below)		ask below (see	
4	4 X4 - scanmod		scanmode	1	-	Which SBAS PRN numbers to search for (Bitmask) If all Bits are set to zero, auto-scan (i.e. all vali PRNs) are searched. Every bit corresponds to a PRN number (see graphic below)		an (i.e. all valid		

Bitfield mode

This Graphic explains the bits of mode



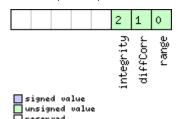


Bitfield mode Description continued

Name	Description
Name	Description
enabled	SBAS Enabled (1) / Disabled (0)
test	SBAS Testbed: Use data anyhow (1) / Ignore data when in Test Mode (SBAS Msg 0)

Bitfield usage

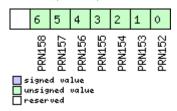
This Graphic explains the bits of usage



Name	Description
range	Use SBAS GEOs as a ranging source (for navigation)
diffCorr	Use SBAS Differential Corrections
integrity	Use SBAS Integrity Information

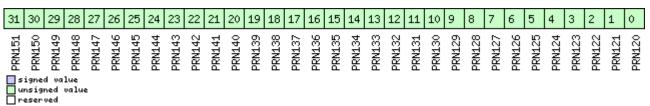
Bitfield scanmode2

This Graphic explains the bits of scanmode2



Bitfield scanmode1

This Graphic explains the bits of scanmode1





31.22 CFG-TMODE2 (0x06 0x3D)

31.22.1 Poll Time Mode Settings

Message	CFG-TMOD	CFG-TMODE2					
Description	Poll Time N	lode Setting	s				
Firmware	Supported of timing).	Supported on u-blox 6 firmware version 7.01 (only available with premium feature timing).					
Туре	Poll Request						
Comment	Sending this	This message is available only for timing receivers Sending this (empty / no-payload) message to the receiver results in the receiver returning a message of type CFG-TMODE2 with a payload as defined below					
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum		
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x3D	0	see below	CK_A CK_B		
No payload							

31.22.2 Time Mode Settings 2

Message		CFG-TMODE2								
Description		Time Mode Settings 2								
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 6 firmware version 7.01 (only available with premium timing).						ım feature		
Туре		Get	t/Set							
Comment		Thi	s messa	ge is availab	le only	for timi	ng receivers			
				e Mode Descr	•	or details.	This message replaces	the depred	ated	
		Head	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struc	ture	0xB	5 0x62	0x06 0x3D	28			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	nts:			I	1					
Byte Offset	Numk		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
0	U1		-	timeMode		-	Time Transfer Mode: 0 Disabled 1 Survey In 2 Fixed Mode (true position i required) 3-255 Reserved		n information	
1	U1		-	res		-	Reserved for future us	е		
2	X2		-	flags		-	Time mode flags (see graphic below)			
4	14 -		ecefXOrL	at	cm_or_ deg*1e -7	WGS84 ECEF X coordinate or latitude, depending on flags above		titude,		
8	14 -		ecefY0rL	ecefYOrLon		WGS84 ECEF Y coordinate or longitude, depending on flags above		ngitude,		
12	14	1 -		ecefZOrA	ecefZOrAlt		WGS84 ECEF Z coordinate or altitude, depending on flags above		itude,	
16	U4		-	fixedPos	Acc	mm	Fixed position 3D accuracy			
20	U4		-	svinMinD	ur	S	Survey-in minimum duration			

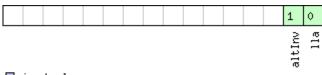


CFG-TMODE2 continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
24	U4	-	svinAccLimit	mm	Survey-in position accuracy limit

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



signed value
unsigned value
reserved

Name	Description
lla	Position is given in LAT/LON/ALT (default is ECEF)
altInv	Altitude is not valid, in case lla was set

31.23 CFG-TMODE (0x06 0x1D)

31.23.1 Poll Time Mode Settings

Message	CFG-TMOD	CFG-TMODE							
Description	Poll Time N	Poll Time Mode Settings							
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01 (only available with premium feature timing).							
Туре	Poll Request								
Comment	This messa	ge is availab	le only for timing receivers						
	Sending this	empty / no-۱ (empty /	payload) message to the receiver re	sults in the rece	eiver returning a				
	message of	type CFG-TM	ODE with a payload as defined belo	DW .					
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum				
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x1D	0	see below	CK_A CK_B				
No payload			•	•					

31.23.2 Time Mode Settings

Message		CFG-TMODE									
Description		Tim	Time Mode Settings								
Firmware			pported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01 (only available ith premium feature timing).								
Туре		Get	/Set								
Comment		dep	orecated,	•	th firm	ware ve	ng receivers. The usersion 7.0 please use				
		Head	der	ID	Length (Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structur	e	0xB	5 0x62	0x06 0x1D	28			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Contents	:				•			•			
Byte Offset	Numbe Forma	·	Scaling	Name	Unit Description						



CFG-TMODE continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
0	U4	-	timeMode	-	Time Transfer Mode:
					0 Disabled
					1 Survey In
					2 Fixed Mode (true position information
					required)
					3-255 Reserved
4	14	-	fixedPosX	cm	Fixed Position ECEF X coordinate
8	14	-	fixedPosY	cm	Fixed Position ECEF Y coordinate
12	14	-	fixedPosZ	cm	Fixed Position ECEF Z coordinate
16	U4	-	fixedPosVar	mm^2	Fixed position 3D variance
20	U4	-	svinMinDur	S	Survey-in minimum duration
24	U4	-	svinVarLimit	mm^2	Survey-in position variance limit

31.24 CFG-TP5 (0x06 0x31)

31.24.1 Poll Timepulse Parameters

Message	CFG-TP5	CFG-TP5								
Description	Poll Timepo	ulse Paramet	ters							
Firmware	Supported of	on u-blox 6 fro	om firmware version 6.00 up to v	ersion 7.01.						
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request								
Comment	_		payload) message to the receiver with a payload as defined below		eiver returning a					
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum					
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62								
No payload		•		•	•					

31.24.2 Poll TimePulse Parameters

Message		CFO	FG-TP5							
Description		Pol	oll TimePulse Parameters							
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 6 fro	m firm	ware vers	ion 6.00 up to version 7	7.01.		
Туре		Poll	l Request							
Comment		Sending this message to the receiver results in the receiver returning a message of type CFG-TP5 with a payload as defined below for the specified Timepulse					age of type			
		Hea	der	ID	Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum			Checksum		
Message Structur	re	0xB	35 0x62	0x06 0x31	1			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Contents	5.				•			•		
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Scaling	ing Name Unit Description						
0	U1		-	tpIdx		-	Timepulse selection (0 = TIMEPULSE, 1 = TIMEPULSE2)			



31.24.3 Get/Set TimePulse Parameters

Message		CFG-TP5								
Description		Get/Set Tim	et/Set TimePulse Parameters							
Firmware		Supported o	upported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.							
Туре		Get/Set	et/Set							
Comment		-								
		Header	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x31	32			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:	•		•			•			
Byte Offset	Numb	per Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
	Forma	ət								
0	U1	-	tpIdx		-	Timepulse selection (0	ection (0 = TIMEPULSE, 1 =			
						TIMEPULSE2)				
1	U1	-	res0		-	Reserved				
2	U2	-	res1		-	Reserved				
4	12	-	antCable	Delay	ns	Antenna cable delay				
6	12	-	rfGroupD	elay	ns	RF group delay				
8	U4	-	freqPeri	od	Hz/us	Frequency or period time, depending on setti		iding on setting		
						of bit 'isFreq'				
12	U4	-	freqPeri	odLoc	Hz/us	Frequency or period time when locked to GPS				
			k			time, only used if 'lock	kedOtherS	et' is set		
16	U4	1/2^-32	pulseLen	Ratio	us/-	Pulse length or duty cycle, depending on		nding on		
				'isLength'		'isLength'				
20	U4	1/2^-32	pulseLenRatio		us/-	Pulse length or duty c	ycle when	locked to GPS		
			Lock			time, only used if 'lock	kedOtherS	et' is set		
24	14	-	userConf	userConfigDel		User configurable time	epulse dela	ay		
			ay							
28	X4	-	flags		-	Configuration flags (se	ee graphic	below)		

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



signed value
unsigned value
reserved

Name	Description
Active	if set enable timepulse; if pin assigned to another function, other function takes precedence
LockGpsFreq	if set synchronize Timepulse to GPS as soon as GPS time is valid, otherwise use local clock
lockedOtherSe	if set use 'freqPeriodLock' and 'pulseLenRatioLock' as soon as GPS time is valid and 'freqPeriod' and
t	'pulseLenRatio' if GPS time is invalid,
	if flag is cleared 'freqPeriod' and 'pulseLenRatio' used regardless of GPS time
isFreq	if set 'freqPeriodLock' and 'freqPeriod' interpreted as frequency , otherwise interpreted as period



Bitfield flags Description continued

Name	Description
isLength	if set 'pulseLenRatioLock' and 'pulseLenRatio' interpreted as pulselength , otherwise interpreted as duty cycle
alignToTow	align pulse to top of second (period time must be integer fraction of 1s)
polarity	pulse polarity:
	0=falling edge at top of second,
	1=rising edge at top of second
gridUtcGps	timegrid to use:
	0=UTC,
	1=GPS

31.25 CFG-TP (0x06 0x07)

31.25.1 Poll TimePulse Parameters

Message	CFG-TP	CFG-TP								
Description	Poll TimePu	Poll TimePulse Parameters								
Firmware	Supported o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firmware version 6.00 up to version	7.01.						
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request								
Comment	_		payload) message to the receiver results with a payload as defined below	in the rece	eiver returning a					
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum					
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62								
No payload				•						

31.25.2 Get/Set TimePulse Parameters

Message	(CFG-TP								
Description	(Get/Set TimePulse Parameters								
Firmware	9	Supported	upported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.							
Туре	(Get/Set								
Comment	-	•								
	ŀ	Header	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structur	re (0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x07	20			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Contents	s:		•					•		
Byte Offset	Numbe	r Scaling	Name		Unit	Description	Description			
	Format									
0	U4	-	interval		us	Time interval for time	or time pulse			
4	U4	-	length		us	Length of time pulse	gth of time pulse			
8	11	-	status		- Time pulse conf		nfig setting			
						+1 = positive				
						0 = off				
						-1 = negative				
9	U1	-	timeRef		-	Alignment to reference	e time:			
						0 = UTC time,				
						1 = GPS time				
						2 = Local time				
10	U1	-	flags		-	Bitmask (see graphic b	elow)			
11	U1	-	res		-	Reserved				

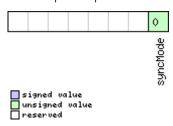


CFG-TP continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
12	12	-	antennaCableD	ns	Antenna Cable Delay
			elay		
14	12	-	rfGroupDelay	ns	Receiver RF Group Delay
16	14	-	userDelay	ns	User Time Function Delay (positive delay results
					in earlier pulse)

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
syncMode	0=Time pulse always synchronized and only available if time is valid
	1=Time pulse allowed to be asynchronized and available even when time is not valid

31.26 CFG-USB (0x06 0x1B)

31.26.1 Poll a USB configuration

Message	CFG-USB	CFG-USB								
Description	Poll a USB	Poll a USB configuration								
Firmware	Supported of	n u-blox 6 fro	om firmware version 6.00 up to ve	ersion 7.01.						
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request								
Comment	-									
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum					
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62								
No payload		1								

31.26.2 Get/Set USB Configuration

Message		CFO	CFG-USB									
Description		Ge	Get/Set USB Configuration									
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware vers	ion 6.00 up to version	7.01.				
Туре		Get	t/Set									
Comment		-										
		Hea	der	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Structur	e	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x1B	108			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Contents	:											
Byte Offset	Numb	per	Scaling	Name	Unit Description							
	Forma	ət										



CFG-USB continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
0	U2	-	vendorID	-	Vendor ID. This field shall only be set to
					registered
					Vendor IDs. Changing this field requires special
					Host drivers.
2	U2	-	productID	-	Product ID. Changing this field requires special
					Host drivers.
4	U2	-	reserved1	-	This field is reserved. Always set to 0
6	U2	-	reserved2	-	This field is reserved for special use. Always set
					to 1
8	U2	-	powerConsumpt	-	Power consumed by the device in mA
			ion		
10	X2	-	flags	-	various configuration flags (see graphic below)
12	CH[32]	-	vendorString	-	String containing the vendor name. 32 ASCII
					bytes including 0-termination.
44	CH[32]	-	productString	-	String containing the product name. 32 ASCII
					bytes including 0-termination.
76	CH[32]	-	serialNumber	-	String containing the serial number. 32 ASCII
					bytes including 0-termination.
					Changing the String fields requires special Host
					drivers.

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



signed value
unsigned value
reserved

Name	Description
reEnum	force re-enumeration
powerMode	self-powered (1), bus-powered (0)



32 ESF (0x10)

External Sensor Fusion Messages: i.e. External sensor measurements and status information.

32.1 ESF-MEAS (0x10 0x02)

32.1.1 External Sensor Fusion Measurements

Message		ESI	F-MEAS								
Description		Ext	External Sensor Fusion Measurements								
Firmware Supported of				on u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ve	rsion 6.00 up to version	on 7.01 (only	available		
	with premium feature in SFDR products).										
Туре	Input Message										
Comment		Pos	sible dat	a types for the	e data	field ar	e described in section	Description o	f ESF		
		Me	asureme	nt Data.							
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Struct	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x10 0x02	(8 + 4)	*num) (or (12 + 4*num)	see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conten	ts:										
Byte Offset	Numl	per	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
	Form	ət									
0	U4		-	timeTag		-	Time tag of measur	Time tag of measurement generated by externa			
							sensor				
4	X2		-	flags		-	"	Flags, set all unused bits to zero (see graphic			
<u></u>	112						,	below) identification number of data provider			
6	U2	,	<u> -</u>	id		-	Identification numb	er of data pr	ovider		
Start of repeate		(num	times)	1		1					
8 + 4*N	X4		-	data		-	data (see graphic b	data (see graphic below)			
End of repeated	d block										
Start of optiona	l block										
8 + 4*num	8 + 4*num U4 -			calibTta	g 	ms	receiver local time calibrated. This field must				
							not be supplied as	calibTtag	Valid is set to		
							0.	0.			
End of optional	block										

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



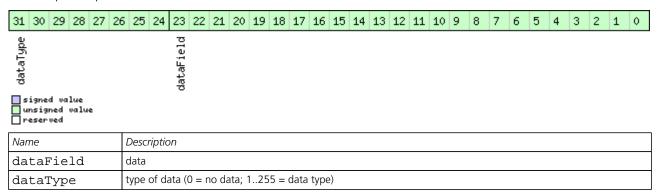
signed value unsigned value reserved	
	٠

Name	Description
timeMarkSent	time mark signal was supplied just prior to sending this message: 0 = none, 1 = on Ext0, 2 = on Ext1
timeMarkEdge	trigger on falling (0) or rising (1) edge of time mark signal
calibTtagVali	calibration time tag available, always set to zero
d	



Bitfield data

This Graphic explains the bits of data



32.2 ESF-STATUS (0x10 0x10)

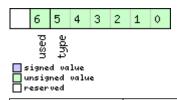
32.2.1 Sensor Fusion Status Information

Message		ES	F-STATU	S								
Description		Se	nsor Fus	ion Status In	forma	tion						
Firmware			Supported on u-blox 6 firmware version 6.00 (only available with premium feature in SFDR products).									
Туре		Per	riodic/Pol	led								
Comment		-										
		Hea	nder	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Struct	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x10 0x10	16 +	4*numS	ens	see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conter	nts:											
Byte Offset	Numl	per	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
	Forma	ət										
0	U4		-	iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond Time	of week				
4	U4		-	res1		-	reserved					
8	U4		-	res2		-	reserved					
12	U1		-	status		-	Sensor fusion status (Sensor fusion status (0=no fusion; 1=fusion,				
							GNSS and sensor data	a are used;	2=disabled			
							temporarily, invalid se	ensor data i	not used (e.g.			
							car on ferry), 3=disab	led permar	nently (until			
							receiver reset), GNSS-	only due to	sensor failure)			
13	U1		-	res3		-	reserved					
14	U1		-	res4		-	reserved					
15	U1		-	numSens		-	Number of sensors					
Start of repeate	ed block	(num	Sens times,)								
16 + 4*N	X1	- sensStatus1 - the sensor status, part 1 (see graph				phic below)						
17 + 4*N	X1		-	sensStat	us2	-	the sensor status, par	t 2 (see gra	phic below)			
18 + 4*N	U1		-	freq		Hz	observation frequenc	у				
19 + 4*N	U1		-	res5		-	reserved	reserved				
End of repeated	d block											



Bitfield sensStatus1

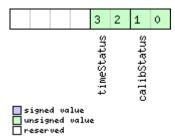
This Graphic explains the bits of sensStatus1



Name	Description
type	sensor type
used	sensor data in current solution flag

Bitfield sensStatus2

This Graphic explains the bits of sensStatus2



Name	Description
calibStatus	00: no calibration
	01: calibrating
	10: coarse calibration
	11: fine calibration
timeStatus	00: no data
	01: first byte
	10: event input
	11: tag given

GPS.G6-SW-10018 Public Release Page 145 of 199



33 INF (0x04)

Information Messages: i.e. Printf-Style Messages, with IDs such as Error, Warning, Notice.

The INF Class is basically an output class that allows the firmware and application code to output strings with a printf-style call. All INF messages have an associated type to indicate the kind of message.

33.1 INF-DEBUG (0x04 0x04)

33.1.1 ASCII String output, indicating debug output

Message		INF	NF-DEBUG								
Description		ASCII String output, indicating debug output									
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.								
Туре											
Comment		Thi	s messag	e has a variab	le lengt	:h paylo	ad, representing an	ASCII	string.		
Header			der	ID	Length (Bytes)			Payload	Checksum		
Message Structo	ıre	OxE	35 0x62	0x04 0x04	0 + 1*variable				see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conten	ts:	•		•	•					•	
Byte Offset	Num Form		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
Start of repeate	d block	(varia	ble times)	1			•				
N*1	СН		- char - ASCII Character								
End of repeated	End of repeated block										

33.2 INF-ERROR (0x04 0x00)

33.2.1 ASCII String output, indicating an error

Message		INF	INF-ERROR								
Description		AS	ASCII String output, indicating an error								
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 6 fro	m firm	ware vers	sion 6.00 up to version	7.01.			
Туре											
Comment		Thi	s message	has a variab	le lengt	h payloa	d, representing an ASCI	l string.			
		Hea	Header ID Length (Bytes)				Payload	Checksum			
Message Structur	e	OxE	35 0x62	0x04 0x00	0 + 1*variable			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Contents	:										
Byte Offset	Numb	oer	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
	Forma	ət									
Start of repeated	block	(varia	ble times)								
N*1	CH - char - ASCII Character										
End of repeated I	block										



33.3 INF-NOTICE (0x04 0x02)

33.3.1 ASCII String output, with informational contents

Message		INF	INF-NOTICE								
Description		AS	ASCII String output, with informational contents								
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 6 frc	m firm	ware vers	ion 6.00 up to version 7	7.01.			
Туре											
Comment		Thi	s message	has a variab	le lengt	h payload	d, representing an ASCII	string.			
Header			der	ID	Length (Bytes)			Payload	Checksum		
Message Structu	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x04 0x02	0 + 1*variable			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Content	s:										
Byte Offset	Num! Form		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
Start of repeated	l block	(varia	ble times)								
N*1	СН	- char - ASCII Character									
End of repeated	End of repeated block										

33.4 INF-TEST (0x04 0x03)

33.4.1 ASCII String output, indicating test output

Message		INF	-TEST							
Description		AS	CII String	output, ind	licating	test o	utput			
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 6 fro	m firm	ware ve	rsion 6.00 up to ve	rsion 7	.01.	
Туре										
Comment		Thi	This message has a variable length payload, representing an ASCII string.							
		Hea	Header ID Length (Bytes) Payload						Payload	Checksum
Message Structu	ıre	OxE	35 0x62	0x04 0x03	0 + 1*	variable			see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Content	ts:	•			•					
Byte Offset	Numl		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
Start of repeated	d block	(varia	ble times)	•		•	•			
N*1	CH - char - ASCII Character									
End of repeated	block		•	•		!	•			



33.5 INF-WARNING (0x04 0x01)

33.5.1 ASCII String output, indicating a warning

Message		INF	IF-WARNING									
Description		AS	ASCII String output, indicating a warning									
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.									
Туре												
Comment		Thi	s message	e has a variab	le lengt	h payloa	d, representing an	ASCI	string.			
		Hea	der	ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum						Checksum		
Message Structu	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x04 0x01	0x04 0x01 0 + 1*variable see below CK_A CK_					CK_A CK_B		
Payload Contents	5.											
Byte Offset	Num! Form		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
Start of repeated	block	(varia	ble times)	1		ı	•					
N*1	СН	- char - ASCII Character										
End of repeated block												



34 MON (0x0A)

Monitoring Messages: i.e. Comunication Status, CPU Load, Stack Usage, Task Status. Messages in this class are sent to report GPS receiver status, such as CPU load, stack usage, I/O subsystem statistics etc.

34.1 MON-HW2 (0x0A 0x0B)

34.1.1 Extended Hardware Status

Message		MON-HW2								
Description		Ext	tended F	lardware Sta	atus					
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ver	rsion 6.00 up to version	7.01.		
Туре		Per	iodic/Poll	ed						
Comment		and The	d POST Re e first fou d. The foll	esults. r parameters lowing rules o	of this i	message lb apply:		ignal from	the RF front	
		•	deally, the	e magnitude the same.	of the I	-part (ma	ariable ofsI and ofsQ	gQ) of the	complex signal	
Header				ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
	Message Structure 0xB5 0x62 0x0A 0x0				28			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	nts:			_						
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Scaling	Name	•		Description			
0	I1		-	ofsI		-	Imbalance of I-part of complex signal, scaled (-128 = max. negative imbalance, 127 = max. positive imbalance)			
1	U1		-	magI		- Magnitude of I-part of comple = no signal, 255 = max. magr			-	
2	I1		-	ofsQ		-	Imbalance of Q-part of complex signal, scaled (-128 = max. negative imbalance, 127 = max positive imbalance)			
3	U1		-	magQ		-	Magnitude of Q-part $(0 = \text{no signal}, 255 = \text{no signal})$	•	•	
4	U1	-		cfgSource	e	-	Source of low-level configuration (114 = ROM 111 = OTP, 112 = config pins, 102 = flash image)			
5	U1[3	8]	-	pad1		-	Reserved			
8	X4		-	lowLevCf	g	-	Low-level configuration	n		
12	X4[2	.]	-	res1		-	Reserved			
20	X4		-	postStat	us	-	POST status word			
24	U4		-	res2		-	Reserved			



34.2 MON-HW (0x0A 0x09)

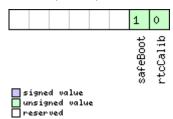
34.2.1 Hardware Status

Message		MON-HW								
Description		Hardware	Status							
Firmware		Supported	on u-blox 6 fro	om firm	iware ve	ersion 6.00 up to version	on 6.02.			
Туре		Periodic/Pol				·				
Comment		Status of di	fferent aspect	PIO/Peripheral	Pins, Noise					
			matic Gain Co				'	·		
		Header	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x0A 0x09	68			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:							1		
Byte Offset	Numb	mber Scaling Name Unit Description								
	Forma	at								
0	X4	-	pinSel		-	Mask of Pins Set as	Peripheral/Pl	0		
4	X4	-	pinBank		-	Mask of Pins Set as	Bank A/B			
8	X4	-	pinDir		-	Mask of Pins Set as	Input/Outpu	t		
12	X4	-	pinVal		-	Mask of Pins Value	Low/High			
16	U2	-	noisePer	MS	-	Noise Level as mea	sured by the	GPS Core		
18	U2	-	agcCnt		-	AGC Monitor (cour	nts SIGHI xor	SIGLO, range 0		
			to 8191)							
20	U1	-	aStatus		-	Status of the Anter	•			
						(0=INIT, 1=DONTKI	NOW, 2=OK,	3=SHORT,		
						4=OPEN)				
21	U1	-	aPower		-	1	is of Antenna (0=OFF, 1=ON,			
22	1					2=DONTKNOW)				
22	X1	-	flags		-	Flags (see graphic below)				
23	U1		res1		-	Reserved Mask of Pins that are used by the Virtual Pin				
24	X4	-	usedMask		-		ire used by tr	ie virtuai Pin		
28	U1[2	51	VP			Manager Array of Pin Mappi	ngs for each	of the 25		
20	01[2	- ا اد	VP		-	Physical Pins	rigs for each	or the 25		
53	U1		jamInd		1_	Jamming indicator,	scaled (0 - r	no iammina 255		
JJ			Jamiii			= strong jamming)	3caieu (0 – 1	io jamining, 255		
54	U1[2	1 -	res2							
56	X4	-	pinIrq		-	Mask of Pins Value	using the PIC) Ira		
60	X4	-	pullH		-	Mask of Pins Value				
-						Resistor	- 5	· 9··		
				e using the PIO Pull Low						
						Resistor	5			



Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
rtcCalib	RTC is calibrated
safeBoot	safeBoot mode (0 = inactive, 1 = active)

34.2.2 Hardware Status

Message		MON-HW									
Description		Hardware	Status			. 704					
Firmware		Supported	on u-blox 6 fir	mware	version	7.01.					
Туре		Periodic/Pol	led								
Comment		Status of di	Status of different aspect of the hardware, such as Antenna, PIO/Peripheral Pins,								
		Level, Auto	matic Gain Co	ntrol (A	AGC)						
		Header	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x0A 0x09	68			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	nts:		•	•			•				
Byte Offset	Numb	er Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
	Forma	et	t								
0	X4	-	pinSel		-	Mask of Pins Set as	Peripheral/Pl	0			
4	X4	-	pinBank		-	Mask of Pins Set as	Bank A/B				
8	X4	-	pinDir		-	Mask of Pins Set as	Input/Outpu	t			
12	X4	-	pinVal		-	Mask of Pins Value					
16	U2	-	- noisePerMS - Noise Level as measu				sured by the	GPS Core			
18	U2	- agcCnt			-	AGC Monitor (coun	its SIGHI xor	SIGLO, range 0			
						to 8191)					
20	U1	-	aStatus		-	Status of the Anten	na Supervisc	r State Machine			
						(0=INIT, 1=DONTKN	NOW, 2=OK,	3=SHORT,			
						4=OPEN)					
21	U1	-	aPower		-	Current PowerStatu	is of Antenna	a (0=OFF, 1=ON,			
						2=DONTKNOW)					
22	X1	-	flags		-	Flags (see graphic b	elow)				
23	U1	-	res1		-	Reserved					
24	X4	-	usedMask		-	Mask of Pins that a	re used by th	e Virtual Pin			
						Manager					
28	U1[2	5] -	VP		-	Array of Pin Mappir	ngs for each	of the 25			
						Physical Pins					
53	U1	-	jamInd		-	CW Jamming indicator, scaled (0 = no CW					
						jamming, 255 = strong CW jamming)					
54	U1[2] -	res2		-	Reserved		·			
56	X4	-	pinIrq		-	Mask of Pins Value					
60	X4	-	pullH		-	Mask of Pins Value	using the PIC) Pull High			
						Resistor					

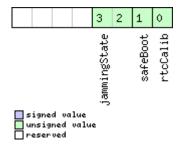


MON-HW continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
64	X4	-	pullL	-	Mask of Pins Value using the PIO Pull Low
					Resistor

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
rtcCalib	RTC is calibrated
safeBoot	safeBoot mode (0 = inactive, 1 = active)
jammingState	output from Jamming/Interference Monitor (0 = unknown or feature disabled, 1 = ok - no significant jamming, 2
	= warning - interference visible but fix OK, 3 = critical - interference visible and no fix)

34.3 MON-IO (0x0A 0x02)

34.3.1 I/O Subsystem Status

Message	ı	MON-IO									
Description	I	/O Subsystem Status									
Firmware	5	Supported of	on u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ver	sion 6.00 up to version	7.01.				
Туре	F	Periodic/Poll	led								
Comment	1	The size of t	the message is	deterr	nined by	the NPRT number of po	rts the rec	eiver supports, i.			
	e	e. on ANTA	RIS this is alwa	ays 4, o	n u-blox	5 the number of ports is	s 6.				
	F	Header	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Structur	ucture 0xB5 0x62 0x0A 0x02 0 + 20*NPRT see below CK_A CK							CK_A CK_B			
Payload Contents	:		•	'			•				
Byte Offset	Numbe	r Scaling	Name	Unit Description							
	Format										
Start of repeated	block (N	IPRT times)	•		•	•					
N*20	U4	-	rxBytes		bytes	Number of bytes ever received					
4 + 20*N	U4	-	txBytes		bytes	Number of bytes ever sent					
8 + 20*N	U2	-	parityEr	rs	-	Number of 100ms tim	eslots with	n parity errors			
10 + 20*N	U2	-	framingE	rrs	-	Number of 100ms tim	eslots with	n framing errors			
12 + 20*N	U2	-	overrunE	rrs	-	Number of 100ms tim	eslots with	overrun errors			
14 + 20*N	U2	-	breakCon	d	-	Number of 100ms tim	eslots with	n break			
	conditions										
16 + 20*N	U1	-	rxBusy		-	Flag is receiver is busy					
17 + 20*N	U1	-	txBusy		-	Flag is transmitter is busy					
18 + 20*N	U2	-	res		-	reserved					
End of repeated l	block										



34.4 MON-MSGPP (0x0A 0x06)

34.4.1 Message Parse and Process Status

Message		МС	N-MSG	PP							
Description											
Firmware		Sup	ported o	on u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ver	sion 6.00 up to version	7.01.			
Туре		Peri	iodic/Pol	led							
Comment		-									
		Head	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Struc	ture	0xB	5 0x62	0x0A 0x06	120		see below CK_A				
Payload Conte	nts:										
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Scaling	Name	Name Unit Description						
0	U2[8	3]	-	msg1		msgs		Number of successfully parsed messages for each protocol on target0			
16	U2[8	3]	-	msg2		msgs	Number of successfully parsed messages for each protocol on target1				
32	U2[8	3]	-	msg3		msgs	Number of successfull each protocol on targ		nessages for		
48	U2[8	3]	-	msg4		msgs	Number of successfull each protocol on targ		nessages for		
64	U2[8	3]	-	msg5		msgs	Number of successfully parsed messages for each protocol on target4				
80	U2[8	3]	-	msg6		msgs	Number of successfully parsed messages for each protocol on target5				
96	U4[6	5]	-	skipped		bytes	Number skipped bytes	s for each	target		

34.5 MON-RXBUF (0x0A 0x07)

34.5.1 Receiver Buffer Status

Message		MC	ON-RXBU	F								
Description		Re	ceiver Bu	ffer Status								
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware vers	ion 6.00 up to version 7	7.01.				
Туре		Per	riodic/Polle	ed								
Comment		-										
		Hea	der	ID	Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum							
Message Structu	ıre	OxE	35 0x62	0x0A 0x07	24		see below CK_A CK_B					
Payload Conten	ts:				•							
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
	Form	at										
0	U2[6	5]	-	pending		bytes	Number of bytes pend	ing in rece	eiver buffer for			
							each target					
12	U1[6	5]	-	usage		%	6 Maximum usage receiver buffer during the					
						sysmon period for each target						
18	U1[6	5]	-	peakUsag	е	%	Maximum usage receiv	ver buffer	for each target			



34.6 MON-RXR (0x0A 0x21)

34.6.1 Receiver Status Information

Message		МС	ON-RXR									
Description		Red	eceiver Status Information									
Firmware		Sup	pported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.									
Туре		Get	t									
Comment		The	e receiver	ready messag	ge is ser	nt when	the receiver changes	from or to ba	ckup mode.			
		Header ID Length (Bytes)					Payload	Checksum				
Message Structu	ıre	OxE	35 0x62	0x0A 0x21	1			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conten	ts:				•			•				
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
	Forma	at										
0	U1		-	flags	Receiver status flags (see graphic below)							

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

	0	
	awake	
signed value	ਲੌਂ	
unsigned value reserved		

Name	Description
awake	not in Backup mode

34.7 MON-TXBUF (0x0A 0x08)

34.7.1 Transmitter Buffer Status

Message		MC	MON-TXBUF							
Description		Tra	nsmitte	r Buffer Stat	us					
Firmware		Sup	ported c	on u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ver	sion 6.00 up to version	7.01.		
Туре		Peri	iodic/Poll	ed						
Comment		-								
Header		der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Struct	ture	0xB	5 0x62	0x0A 0x08	28			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	nts:			•	•			•		
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Form	at								
0	U2[6	5]	-	pending	pending		Number of bytes pending in transmitter buffer			
							for each target	jet		
12	U1[6	5]	-	usage		%	Maximum usage transmitter buffer during the			
							last sysmon period for	each targ	et	
18	U1[6	5]	-	peakUsag	е	%	Maximum usage trans	mitter buf	fer for each	
						target	target			
24	U1		-	tUsage		%	Maximum usage of tra	Maximum usage of transmitter buffer during		
							the last sysmon period for all targets			

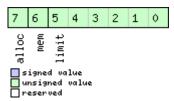


MON-TXBUF continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
25	U1	-	tPeakusage	%	Maximum usage of transmitter buffer for all
					targets
26	X1	-	errors	-	Error bitmask (see graphic below)
27	U1	-	res	-	reserved

Bitfield errors

This Graphic explains the bits of errors



Name	Description				
limit Buffer limit of corresponding target reached					
mem	Memory Allocation error				
alloc	Allocation error (TX buffer full)				

34.8 MON-VER (0x0A 0x04)

34.8.1 Receiver/Software/ROM Version

Message		МС	MON-VER							
Description		Rec	eiver/So	oftware/RON	/I Versi	ion				
Firmware		Sup	ported c	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ve	rsion 6.00 up to version	7.01.		
Туре		Ans	swer to P	oll						
Comment		-								
Header			der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structure 0xB5 0x62		5 0x62	0x0A 0x04	(40 +	30*Nun	n) or (70 + 30*Num)	see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Contents	5.:			•				•		
Byte Offset	Numb	ber Scaling		Name		Unit	Description	Description		
	Forma	nt								
0	CH[3	[0]	-	swVersio	n	-	Zero-terminated Soft	erminated Software Version String		
30	CH[1	0]	-	hwVersio	n	-	Zero-terminated Hard	lware Versi	on String	
Start of optional	block									
40	CH[3	[0]	-	romVersi	on	-	Zero-terminated ROM	1 Version St	tring	
End of optional b	olock									
Start of repeated	block (Num	times)							
40 + 30*N	CH[3	0] - extension - Installed E					Installed Extension Pa	Extension Package Version		
End of repeated	block									



35 NAV (0x01)

Navigation Results: i.e. Position, Speed, Time, Acc, Heading, DOP, SVs used. Messages in the NAV Class output Navigation Data such as position, altitude and velocity in a number of formats. Additionally, status flags and accuracy figures are output.

35.1 NAV-AOPSTATUS (0x01 0x60)

35.1.1 AssistNow Autonomous Status

Message		NA	V-AOPS	TATUS						
Description		Ass	sistNow	Autonomou	s Statu	IS				
Firmware		Sup	pported c	n u-blox 6 fir	mware	version :	7.01.			
Туре		Per	iodic/Poll	ed						
This message provides information on the current availability of <i>AssistNow Autonomo</i> data and the current state of the subsystem on the receiver. For example, a host apple can determine the optimal time to shut down the receiver by monitoring the status for a steady 0. See the chapter AssistNow Autonomous in the receiver description for details on this feature.								host application e status field		
		Hea		ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structure 0xB5 0x62 0x01 0x60 20 see below CK					CK_A CK_B					
Payload Conte	nts:			•						
Byte Offset	Num. Form		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
0	U4		-	iTOW		ms	GPS millisecond time	millisecond time of week		
4	U1		-	config		-	AssistNow Autonomo enabled (not 0)	<i>us</i> is disab	led (0) or	
5	U1		-	status		-	AssistNow Autonomo running (not 0)	<i>us</i> subsyste	em is idle (0) or	
6	U1		-	reserved	0	-	reserved for future use	e, set to 0		
7	U1		-	reserved	1	-	reserved for future use	e, set to 0		
8	U4	- avail			-		data availability mask for GPS SVs (bits 0-31 correspond to GPS PRN 1-32)			
12	U4		-	reserved	2	-	reserved for future use	reserved for future use, set to 0		
16	U4		-	reserved	3	-	reserved for future use	e, set to 0		

35.2 NAV-CLOCK (0x01 0x22)

35.2.1 Clock Solution

Message		NA	AV-CLOCK									
Description		Clo	Clock Solution									
Firmware		Sup	upported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.									
Туре		Per	Periodic/Polled									
Comment		-	-									
		Hea	der	ID	Length (Length (Bytes)			Checksum			
Message Structu	ıre	OxE	35 0x62	0x01 0x22	20			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Content	ts:				•			•				
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
	Form	at										
0	U4		-	iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond T	llisecond Time of week				



NAV-CLOCK continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
4	14	-	clkB	ns	Clock bias in nanoseconds
8	14	-	clkD	ns/s	Clock drift in nanoseconds per second
12	U4	-	tAcc	ns	Time Accuracy Estimate
16	U4	-	fAcc	ps/s	Frequency Accuracy Estimate

35.3 NAV-DGPS (0x01 0x31)

35.3.1 DGPS Data Used for NAV

Message		NAV-DGP	S							
Description		DGPS Dat	a Used for NA	٩V						
Firmware		Supported	on u-blox 6 fir	rmware	version	7.01.				
Туре		Periodic/Po	lled							
Comment		This messa	ge outputs the	e Correc	tion da	ta as it has been applie	ed to the curr	ent NAV		
		Solution.Se	ee also the not	also the notes on the RTCM protocol.						
		Header	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structi	ure	0xB5 0x62	0x01 0x31	16 + 1	12*num	Ch	see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conten	ts:			•				•		
Byte Offset	Numl	per Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
	Form	ət								
0	U4	-	iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond tir	ne of week			
4	14	-	age		ms	Age of newest corr	of newest correction data			
8	12	-	baseId		-	DGPS Base Station	DGPS Base Station ID			
10	12	-	baseHeal	.th	-	DGPS Base Station	GPS Base Station Health Status			
12	U1	-	numCh	numCh		Number of channe	ls for which c	orrection data is		
						following				
13	U1	-	status		-	DGPS Correction T				
						- 00: none				
						- 01: PR+PRR Corre	rection			
14	U2	-	res1		-	Reserved				
Start of repeate	d block	(numCh times)								
16 + 12*N	U1	-	svid		-	Satellite ID				
17 + 12*N	U1	-	flags		-	Bitmask / Channel	Number			
						Bits 0x01 0x08: =	= GPS Channe	el this SV is on		
						Bit 0x10: is DGPS	Used for this	SV/Channel?		
						Bit 0x20 0x80: re	eserved			
18 + 12*N	U2	-	ageC		ms	Age of latest corre	ction data			
20 + 12*N	R4	-	prc		m	Pseudo Range Cori	rection			
24 + 12*N	R4	-	prrc		m/s	Pseudo Range Rate	e Correction			
End of repeated	l block									



35.4 NAV-DOP (0x01 0x04)

35.4.1 Dilution of precision

Message		NA	V-DOP							
Description		Dil	ution of	precision						
Firmware Supported on u-				n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ve	rsion 6.00 up to versior	า 7.01.		
Туре		Per	iodic/Polle	ed						
Comment		• [OOP value	s are dimens	ionless.					
		• /	All DOP va	alues are scale	ed by a	factor c	of 100. If the unit transr	mits a value	of e.g. 156, the	
		[OOP value	is 1.56.						
		Hea	eader ID Length (Bytes)				Payload	Checksum		
Message Structure 0xB5 0x6		35 0x62	0x01 0x04	18 see below CK_			CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	nts:							•		
Byte Offset	Numi	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Form	at								
0	U4		-	iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond Tim	Millisecond Time of Week		
4	U2		0.01	gDOP		-	Geometric DOP			
6	U2		0.01	pDOP		-	Position DOP			
8	U2		0.01	tDOP		-	Time DOP			
10	U2		0.01	vDOP		-	Vertical DOP	/ertical DOP		
12	U2		0.01	0.01 hdop		-	Horizontal DOP	Horizontal DOP		
14	U2		0.01	nDOP	nDOP		Northing DOP			
16	U2		0.01	eDOP		-	Easting DOP			

35.5 NAV-EKFSTATUS (0x01 0x40)

35.5.1 Dead Reckoning Software Status

Message		NA	V-EKFST	ATUS								
Description		De	ad Recko	oning Softwa	are Sta	tus						
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 6 fir	mware	version 6	.00 (only available wi	th premiu	ım feature in			
		SFE	OR produ	ıcts).								
Туре		Per	iodic/Poll	ed								
Comment		Thi	s messa	ge is only pr	ovided	for back	wards compatibility	and shou	ld not be			
		uti	lized for	future design	ıns. Ins	tead, th	e messages ESF-STAT	US and E	SF-MEAS			
		sho	ould be ι	ısed.								
		For	u-blox 6	firmware the	gyrosc	ope value	(gyroMean) is only out	put if the	gyroscope is			
		use	d in the r	navigation sol	ution. 1	his mess	age is only available on	LEA-4R an	d LEA-6R GPS			
		Receivers.										
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Struc	ture	OxB	35 0x62	0x01 0x40	36			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	nts:	•							•			
Byte Offset	Numb	oer	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
	Forma	at										
0	14		-	pulses		-	number of pulsed in la	n last update period				
4	14		-	period	period		Duration of last period	ł				
8	U4		1e-2	gyroMean		-	Uncorrected average Gyro value in last period					
12	12		2^-8	temperat	ure	degC	Temperature					

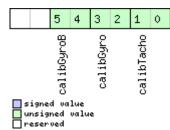


NAV-EKFSTATUS continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
14	I1	-	direction	-	Direction flag
15	X1	-	calibStatus	-	Calibration Status (see graphic below)
16	14	1e-5	pulseScale	-	Current Scale Factor of Speed Pulse
20	14	1e-5	gyroBias	-	Current Bias of Gyro
24	14	1e-5	gyroScale	-	Current Scale Factor of Gyro
28	12	1e-4	accPulseScale	-	Accuracy of Speed Pulse Scale Factor
					[percentage of initial value]
30	12	1e-4	accGyroBias	-	Accuracy of Bias of Gyro [percentage of initial
					value]
32	12	1e-4	accGyroScale	-	Accuracy of Scale Factor of Gyro [percentage of
					initial value]
34	X1	-	measUsed	-	Measurements used (see graphic below)
35	U1	-	reserved2	-	reserved

Bitfield calibStatus

This Graphic explains the bits of calibStatus

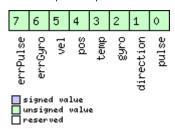


Name	Description					
calibTacho	Calibration of Scale factor Tacho					
	00: no calibration					
	01: calibrating					
	02: coarse calibration					
	03: fine calibration					
calibGyro	Calibration of Scale factor Gyro					
	00: no calibration					
	01: calibrating					
	02: coarse calibration					
	03: fine calibration					
calibGyroB	Calibration of Bias Gyro					
	00: no calibration					
	01: calibrating					
	02: coarse calibration					
	03: fine calibration					



Bitfield measUsed

This Graphic explains the bits of measUsed



Name	Description
pulse	Tacho Pulse used
direction	forward/backward signal used
gyro	Gyro used
temp	Temperature used
pos	GPS Position used
vel	GPS Velocity used
errGyro	An inconsistency with the GYRO sensor input was detected.
	EKF is temporarily disabled. GPS-only data is being output
errPulse	An inconsistency with the speed pulse sensor input was detected.
	EKF is temporarily disabled. GPS-only data is being output

35.6 NAV-POSECEF (0x01 0x01)

35.6.1 Position Solution in ECEF

Message		NA	NAV-POSECEF							
Description		Po	Position Solution in ECEF							
Firmware		Sup	oported c	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ve	rsion 6.00 up to versio	n 7.01.		
Туре		Per	iodic/Poll	ed						
Comment		Se	e import	ant commer	nts con	cerning	validity of position	given in sec	tion	
		Na -	vigation	Output Filte	ers.					
		Hea	ıder	ID	ID Length (Bytes)				Checksum	
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x01 0x01	20			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	nts:			'	•			1		
Byte Offset	Numi		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
0	U4		-	iTOW	iTOW		GPS Millisecond Tim	GPS Millisecond Time of Week		
4	14		-	ecefX		cm	ECEF X coordinate	ECEF X coordinate		
8	14		-	ecefY		cm	ECEF Y coordinate	ECEF Y coordinate		
12	14		-	ecefZ	ecefZ		ECEF Z coordinate			
16	U4		-	pAcc		cm	Position Accuracy Estimate			



35.7 NAV-POSLLH (0x01 0x02)

35.7.1 Geodetic Position Solution

Message		NA	NAV-POSLLH								
Description		Ge	Geodetic Position Solution								
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 6 fro	m firm	ware ve	rsion 6.00 up to versio	n 7.01.			
Туре		Per	iodic/Polle	ed							
Comment		See	e importa	ant commen	ts cond	erning	validity of position	given in sec	tion		
		Na	vigation	Output Filte	rs.						
		Thi	s message	e outputs the	Geode	tic positi	on in the currently sel	ected Ellipso	id. The default is		
		the	WGS84	Ellipsoid, but	can be	change	d with the message CF	G-DAT.			
		Hea	der	er ID Length (Bytes)				Payload	Checksum		
Message Struc	ssage Structure 0xB5 0x62 0x		0x01 0x02	28			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	nts:				•			•			
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name	Name		Description	Description			
	Form	at									
0	U4		-	iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond Time of Week				
4	14		1e-7	lon		deg	Longitude	Longitude			
8	14		1e-7 lat		deg	Latitude	Latitude				
12	14		-	height		mm	Height above Ellipso	Height above Ellipsoid			
16	14	- hmsl		mm	Height above mean sea level						
20	U4		-	hAcc		mm	Horizontal Accuracy Estimate				
24	U4		-	vAcc		mm	Vertical Accuracy Es	stimate			

35.8 NAV-SBAS (0x01 0x32)

35.8.1 SBAS Status Data

Message		NA	NAV-SBAS						
Description	SBAS Status Data								
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.							
Туре		Per	iodic/Polle	ed					
Comment		Thi	s message	e outputs the	status	of the SB	AS sub system		
		Hea	der	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum
Message Struct	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x01 0x32	12 + 1	2*cnt		see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Conter	nts:			•	•			•	
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description		
	Forma	at							
0	U4		-	iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond time of week		
4	U1		-	geo	geo		PRN Number of the GEO where correction and		
						integrity data is used from			
5 U1 -		-	mode		-	SBAS Mode			
					0 Disabled				
						1 Enabled Integrity			
							3 Enabled Testmode		

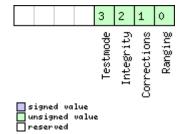


NAV-SBAS continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
6	I1	-	sys	-	SBAS System (WAAS/EGNOS/)
					-1 Unknown
					0 WAAS
					1 EGNOS
					2 MSAS
					16 GPS
7	X1	-	service	-	SBAS Services available (see graphic below)
8	U1	-	cnt	-	Number of SV data following
9	U1[3]	-	res	-	Reserved
Start of repeate	ed block (cnt	times)		,	
12 + 12*N	U1	-	svid	-	SV Id
13 + 12*N	U1	-	flags	-	Flags for this SV
14 + 12*N	U1	-	udre	-	Monitoring status
15 + 12*N	U1	-	svSys	-	System (WAAS/EGNOS/)
					same as SYS
16 + 12*N	U1	-	svService	-	Services available
					same as SERVICE
17 + 12*N	U1	-	res0	-	Reserved
18 + 12*N	12	-	prc	cm	Pseudo Range correction in [cm]
20 + 12*N	12	-	res1	-	Reserved
22 + 12*N	12	-	ic	cm	Ionosphere correction in [cm]
End of repeated	d block	•	•	•	•

Bitfield service

This Graphic explains the bits of service





35.9 NAV-SOL (0x01 0x06)

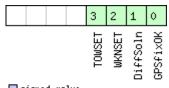
35.9.1 Navigation Solution Information

Message		NAV-SOL	NAV-SOL							
Description		Navigation	Solution In	formati	ion					
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.								
Туре		Periodic/Polled								
Comment		1	ge combines P	osition,	velocity	and time solution in EC	EF, includir	ng accuracy		
		figures		1 .			1	T		
		Header	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x01 0x06	52			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:									
Byte Offset	Numi	ber Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
	Form	at								
0	U4	-	iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond Time	of Week			
4	14	-	fTOW		ns	Fractional Nanosecor	nds remaind	ler of rounded		
						ms above, range -500	0000 500	000		
8	12	-	week	week - GPS week (GPS		GPS week (GPS time)	time)			
10	U1	-	gpsFix		-	GPSfix Type, range 0	4			
						0x00 = No Fix				
						0x01 = Dead Reckon	ing only			
						0x02 = 2D-Fix				
						0x03 = 3D-Fix				
						0x04 = GPS + dead r	eckoning co	ombined		
						0x05 = Time only fix				
						0x060xff: reserved				
11	X1	-	flags		-	Fix Status Flags (see	Fix Status Flags (see graphic below)			
12	14	-	ecefX		cm	ECEF X coordinate				
16	14	-	ecefY		cm	ECEF Y coordinate				
20	14	-	ecefZ		cm	ECEF Z coordinate				
24	U4	-	pAcc		cm	3D Position Accuracy	Estimate			
28	14	-	ecefVX		cm/s	ECEF X velocity				
32	14	-	ecefVY			ECEF Y velocity				
36	14	-	ecefVZ	EVY cn		ECEF Z velocity				
40	U4	-	sAcc			Speed Accuracy Estin	nate			
44	U2	0.01	pDOP		-	Position DOP				
46	U1	-	res1		-	reserved				
47	U1	-	numSV		-	Number of SVs used	in Nav Solu	tion		
48	U4	-	res2		-	reserved				



Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



signed	Vo	lue
unsigne	d	value
reserve	d	

Name	Description
GPSfixOK	i.e within DOP & ACC Masks
DiffSoln	1 if DGPS used
WKNSET	1 if Week Number valid
TOWSET	1 if Time of Week valid

35.10 NAV-STATUS (0x01 0x03)

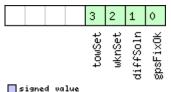
35.10.1 Receiver Navigation Status

Message		NAV-STATUS							
Description		Receiver Navigation Status							
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.							
Туре		Periodic/Pol	led						
Comment		-	tant commer vigation Out		_	validity of position an	d velocity	given in	
		Header	ID	Length (B	ytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x01 0x03	16			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	ents:		•	•			•		
Byte Offset	Numbe		Name	Name Unit		Description	Description		
0	U4	-	iTOW	1	ms	GPS Millisecond Time	d Time of Week		
4	U1	-	gpsFix		-	GPSfix Type, this value valid and within the lingsFixOk below. - 0x00 = no fix - 0x01 = dead reckoni - 0x02 = 2D-fix - 0x03 = 3D-fix - 0x04 = GPS + dead reckoni - 0x05 = Time only fix - 0x060xff = reserved	mits. See r ng only reckoning	note on flag	
5	X1	-	flags	-	-	Navigation Status Flag	s (see gra	phic below)	
6	X1		fixStat]-		Fix Status Information	(see graph	nic below)	
7	X1	-	flags2	-	-	further information ab (see graphic below)	out naviga	ation output	
8	U4	-	ttff]-	-	Time to first fix (millise	econd time	tag)	
12	U4	-	msss	-	_	Milliseconds since Star	tup / Rese	t	



Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

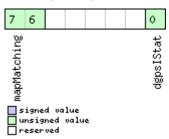


signed	VQ	lue
unsigne		value
reserve	εd	

Name	Description
gpsFixOk	position and velocity valid and within DOP and ACC Masks, see also important comments in section Navigation
	Output Filters.
diffSoln	1 if DGPS used
wknSet	1 if Week Number valid
towSet	1 if Time of Week valid

Bitfield fixStat

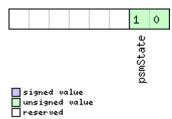
This Graphic explains the bits of fixStat



Name	Description
dgpsIStat	DGPS Input Status
	0: none
	1: PR+PRR Correction
mapMatching	map matching status, see section Map Matching Input for details.
	00: none
	01: valid, i.e. map matching data was received, but was too old
	10: used, map matching data was applied
	11: DR, map matching was the reason to enable the dead reckoning gpsFix type instead of publishing no fix

Bitfield flags2

This Graphic explains the bits of flags2



Name	Description
psmState	power safe mode state (0=ACQUISITION [or when psm disabled], 1=TRACKING, 2=POWER OPTIMIZED
	TRACKING, 3=INACTIVE). Only for FW version >= 7.00; undefined otherwise.



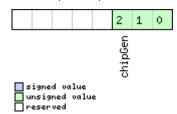
35.11 NAV-SVINFO (0x01 0x30)

35.11.1 Space Vehicle Information

Message		NAV-SVINFO								
Description		Space Vehicle Information								
Firmware		Suppor	ted o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ver	sion 6.00 up to version 3	7.01.		
Туре		Periodio	c/Polle	ed						
Comment		-								
		Header		ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structu	ıre	0xB5 0x	x62	0x01 0x30	8 + 12	?*numCl	า	see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Content	ts:			•	'			1		
Byte Offset	Numbe		ing	Name		Unit	Description			
0	Forma:	t		iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond time of	on of wook		
4	U1	-		numCh		-	Number of channels			
5	X1	-		globalFla	ags	_		litmask (see graphic below)		
6	U2	-		res2			Reserved			
Start of repeated	d block (i	numCh tir	mes)	•		1				
8 + 12*N U1 -				chn		-	Channel number, 255 for SVs not assigned to a channel		ot assigned to a	
9 + 12*N	U1	-		svid		-	Satellite ID	ID		
10 + 12*N	X1	-		flags		-	Bitmask (see graphic below)			
11 + 12*N	X1	-		quality		-	Bitfield (see graphic below)			
12 + 12*N	U1	-		cno		dbHz	Carrier to Noise Ratio (Signal Strength)			
13 + 12*N	11	-		elev		deg	Elevation in integer degrees			
14 + 12*N	12	-		azim deg Azimuth in integer degrees						
16 + 12*N I4 - prRes cm Pseudo range residual in centimetres								etres		
End of repeated	block									

Bitfield globalFlags

This Graphic explains the bits of globalFlags

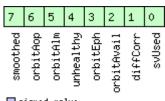


Name	Description							
chipGen	Thip hardware generation							
	D: Antaris, Antaris 4							
	1: u-blox 5							
	2: u-blox 6							



Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

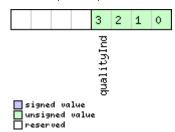


	signed	va	lue
	unsigne	:d	value
\Box	reserve	·d	

Name	Description
svUsed	SV is used for navigation
diffCorr	Differential correction data is available for this SV
orbitAvail	Orbit information is available for this SV (Ephemeris or Almanach)
orbitEph	Orbit information is Ephemeris
unhealthy	SV is unhealthy / shall not be used
orbitAlm	Orbit information is Almanac Plus
orbitAop	Orbit information is AssistNow Autonomous
smoothed	Carrier smoothed pseudorange used (see PPP for details)

Bitfield quality

This Graphic explains the bits of quality



Name	Description
qualityInd	Signal Quality indicator (range 07). The following list shows the meaning of the different QI values:
	0: This channel is idle
	1: Channel is searching
	2: Signal aquired
	3: Signal detected but unusable
	4: Code Lock on Signal
	5, 6, 7: Code and Carrier locked



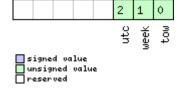
35.12 NAV-TIMEGPS (0x01 0x20)

35.12.1 GPS Time Solution

Message		NA	NAV-TIMEGPS							
Description		GP	GPS Time Solution							
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.								
Туре		Per	Periodic/Polled							
Comment		-								
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x01 0x20	16			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	nts:	•		•	•					
Byte Offset	Numb	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Forma	at								
0	U4		-	iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond tim	GPS Millisecond time of Week		
4	14		-	fTOW		ns	Fractional Nanoseconds remainder of rounded			
							ms above, range -500000 500000			
8 12 -			week	week		GPS week (GPS time)				
10	11	-		leapS		S	Leap Seconds (GPS-UTC)			
11	X1	-		valid		-	Validity Flags (see graphic below)			
12	U4	-		tAcc		ns	Time Accuracy Estimate			

Bitfield valid

This Graphic explains the bits of valid



Name	Description
tow	1=Valid Time of Week
week	1=Valid Week Number
utc	1=Valid Leap Seconds, i.e. Leap Seconds already known

35.13 NAV-TIMEUTC (0x01 0x21)

35.13.1 UTC Time Solution

Message		NA	NAV-TIMEUTC							
Description		UTC Time Solution								
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware vers	ion 6.00 up to version	n 7.01.		
Туре		Per	iodic/Polle	ed						
Comment		-								
		Hea	der	ID	Length (Bytes)			Payload	Checksum	
Message Structur	re	0xB	35 0x62	0x01 0x21	20			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Contents	5.:									
Byte Offset	Numbe	nber Scaling		Name		Unit	Description			
	Forma	nat								
0	U4	- iTOW				ms	GPS Millisecond Tim	e of Week		

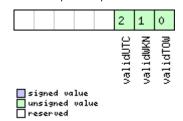


NAV-TIMEUTC continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
4	U4	-	tAcc	ns	Time Accuracy Estimate
8	14	-	nano	ns	Nanoseconds of second, range -1e9 1e9
					(UTC)
12	U2	-	year	У	Year, range 19992099 (UTC)
14	U1	-	month	month	Month, range 112 (UTC)
15	U1	-	day	d	Day of Month, range 131 (UTC)
16	U1	-	hour	h	Hour of Day, range 023 (UTC)
17	U1	-	min	min	Minute of Hour, range 059 (UTC)
18	U1	-	sec	S	Seconds of Minute, range 059 (UTC)
19	X1	-	valid	-	Validity Flags (see graphic below)

Bitfield valid

This Graphic explains the bits of valid



Name	Description
validTOW	1 = Valid Time of Week
validWKN	1 = Valid Week Number
validUTC	1 = Valid UTC (Leap Seconds already known)

35.14 NAV-VELECEF (0x01 0x11)

35.14.1 Velocity Solution in ECEF

Message		NA	V-VELEC	EF								
Description		Ve	locity So	lution in EC	EF							
Firmware		Su	oported c	n u-blox 6 fro	sion 6.00 up to version	7.01.						
Туре		Periodic/Polled										
Comment See import				ant commer	nt comments concerning validity of velocity given in section							
		Navigation Output Filters.										
		Header ID Length (Bytes)					Payload	Checksum				
Message Structu	ıre	0xE	35 0x62	0x01 0x11	20 see below CK_A CK				CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conten	ts:	•			•							
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
	Form	at										
0	U4		-	iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond Time	GPS Millisecond Time of Week				
4	14		-	ecefVX		cm/s	ECEF X velocity					
8	14		-	ecefVY	ecefVY		ECEF Y velocity					
12	14		-	ecefVZ		cm/s	ECEF Z velocity					
16	U4		-	sAcc		cm/s	Speed Accuracy Estima	ate				



35.15 NAV-VELNED (0x01 0x12)

35.15.1 Velocity Solution in NED

Message		NAV-	VELNE	D									
Description		Veloc	ity Sol	ution in NE	tion in NED								
Firmware		Suppo	orted or	n u-blox 6 fro	u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.								
Туре		Period	lic/Polle	ed									
•			•		nt comments concerning validity of velocity given in section Output Filters.								
		Header		ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum				
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 (0x62	0x01 0x12	36			see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conte	nts:							•	!				
Byte Offset	Numb	- 1	aling	Name		Unit	Description						
0	U4	-		iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond Time	econd Time of Week					
4	14	-		velN		cm/s	NED north velocity						
8	14	-		velE		cm/s	NED east velocity						
12	14	-		velD		cm/s	NED down velocity	,					
16	U4	-		speed		cm/s	Speed (3-D)						
20	U4	-		gSpeed		cm/s	Ground Speed (2-D)	Ground Speed (2-D)					
24	14	1e	e-5	heading		deg	Heading of motion 2-I	Heading of motion 2-D					
28	U4	-		sAcc		cm/s	Speed Accuracy Estima	ate					
32	U4	1e	e-5	cAcc		deg	Course / Heading Accu	uracy Estim	nate				



36 RXM (0x02)

Receiver Manager Messages: i.e. Satellite Status, RTC Status.

Messages in Class RXM output status and result data from the Receiver Manager.

36.1 RXM-ALM (0x02 0x30)

36.1.1 Poll GPS Constellation Almanach Data

Message	RXM-ALM									
Description	Poll GPS Co	nstellation /	Almanach Data							
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01 (only available with premium feature raw data).								
Туре	Poll Request									
Comment	Poll GPS Co receiver with	This message has an empty payload! Poll GPS Constellation Data (Almanach) for all 32 SVs by sending this message to the receiver without any payload. The receiver will return 32 messages of type RXM-ALM as defined below.								
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum					
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x02 0x30	0	see below	CK_A CK_B					
No payload										

36.1.2 Poll GPS Constellation Almanach Data for a SV

Message		RX	M-ALM								
Description		Pol	I GPS Co	nstellation A	Almana	ch Data	for a SV				
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01 (only availa with premium feature raw data).									
Туре		Pol	Poll Request								
					tellation Data (Almanach) for an SV by sending this message to the receiver. vill returnone message of type RXM-ALM as defined below.						
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structi	ıre	OxE	35 0x62	0x02 0x30	1 see below CK_			CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conten	ts:				•						
Byte Offset	Numi		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
0	U1		-	svid		-	SV ID for which the re-	ceiver shal	l return		
							its Almanach Data (Valid Range: 1 32).				



36.1.3 GPS Aiding Almanach Input/Output Message

Message		RXM-ALM							
Description		GPS Aidin	g Almanach I	nput/C	utput l	Vlessage			
Firmware			on u-blox 6 fro			rsion 6.00 up to versio	n 7.01 (only	available	
Туре		Poll Answe	r / Periodic						
Comment		 This message is provided considered obsolete, please use AID-ALM instead! If the WEEK Value is 0, DWRD0 to DWRD7 are not sent as the almanach is not available for the given SV. DWORD0 to DWORD7 contain the 8 words following the Hand-Over Word (HOW) from the GPS navigation message, either pages 1 to 24 of sub-frame 5 or pages 2 to 10 of subframe 4. See IS-GPS-200 for a full description of the contents of the Almanac pages. In DWORD0 to DWORD7, the parity bits have been removed, and the 24 bits of data are located in Bits 0 to 23. Bits 24 to 31 shall be ignored. Example: Parameter e (Eccentricity) from Almanach Subframe 4/5, Word 3, Bits 69-84 within the subframe can be found in DWRD0, Bits 15-0 whereas Bit 0 is the LSB. 							
		Header	ID	Length (Bytes)			Payload	Checksum	
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x02 0x30	(8) or	(40)		see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	nts:								
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Name		Unit	Description			
0	U4	-	svid	svid		SV ID for which this Almanach Data is (V 56, 63).	n this a is (Valid Range: 1 32 or 51,		
4	U4	-	week	week		Issue Date of Alman	Issue Date of Almanach (GPS week number)		
Start of option	al block								
8	U4[8	3] -	dwrd		-	Almanach Words			
End of optiona	al block								

36.2 RXM-EPH (0x02 0x31)

36.2.1 Poll GPS Constellation Ephemeris Data

Message	RXM-EPH									
Description	Poll GPS Co	Poll GPS Constellation Ephemeris Data								
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01 (only available with premium feature raw data).								
Туре	<u> </u>	Poll Request								
Comment	Poll GPS Coi	This message has an empty payload! Poll GPS Constellation Data (Ephemeris) for all 32 SVs by sending this message to the receiver without any payload. The receiver will return 32 messages of type RXM-EPH as								
	defined belo	defined below.								
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum					
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x02 0x31	0	see below	CK_A CK_B					
No payload		•								



36.2.2 Poll GPS Constellation Ephemeris Data for a SV

Message		RX	M-EPH							
Description		Pol	I GPS Co	nstellation E	pheme	eris Data	for a SV			
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01 (only availab with premium feature raw data).								
Туре		Pol	Poll Request							
					stellation Data (Ephemeris) for an SV by sending this message to the receiver. vill return one message of type RXM-EPH as defined below.					
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structu	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x02 0x31	1			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Content	s:	•			•			•		
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Form	at								
0	U1		-	svid		-	SV ID for which the re	ceiver shal	l return	
							its Ephemeris Data (Va	phemeris Data (Valid Range: 1 32).		

36.2.3 GPS Aiding Ephemeris Input/Output Message

Message		RXM-EPH											
Description		GPS Aiding	g Ephemeris I	nput/0	Output	Message							
Firmware		Supported of	on u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware ve	rsion 6.00 up to versi	ion 7.01 (only	available					
		with prem	ium feature ı	raw da	ta).								
Туре		Poll Answer	/ Periodic										
Comment		This messa	ge is provide	ed cons	sidered	obsolete, please us	e AID-EPH in	stead!					
		• SF1D0 to	SF3D7 is only	sent if	epheme	eris is available for thi	s SV. If not, th	ne payload may					
		be reduc	ed to 8 Bytes,	or all b	ytes are	set to zero, indicating	g that this SV	Number does					
		not have	valid epheme	ris for t	he mom	ent.							
		• SF1D0 to	SF3D7 conta	in the 2	24 word	s following the Hand	-Over Word (HOW) from the					
			-		rames 1	to 3. See IS-GPS-200) for a full des	cription of the					
			contents of the Subframes.										
			In SF1D0 to SF3D7, the parity bits have been removed, and the 24 bits of data are located in Bits 0 to 23. Bits 24 to 31 shall be ignored.										
						nall be ignored.							
	Header		ID	Length			Payload	Checksum					
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x02 0x31	(8) or (104)			see below	CK_A CK_B					
Payload Conte	nts:												
Byte Offset	Numb	er Scaling	Name		Unit	Description							
	Forma	at											
0	U4	-	svid		-	SV ID for which th	•	data is					
						(Valid Range: 1 3							
4	U4	-	how		-	Hand-Over Word							
						required if data is							
						0 indicates that no	0 indicates that no Ephemeris Data is following						
Start of option	al block												
8	U4[8	-	sf1d		-	Subframe 1 Words		<u> </u>					
40	U4[8		sf2d		-	Subframe 2 Words	<u> </u>	<u> </u>					
72	U4[8	-	sf3d		-	Subframe 3 Words	s 310 (SF3DC)SF3D7)					
End of optiona	al block												



36.3 RXM-PMREQ (0x02 0x41)

36.3.1 Requests a Power Management task

Message		RX	M-PMRE	Q								
Description		Red	quests a	Power Mana	Power Management task							
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 6 fro	m firm	ware ver	sion 6.00 up to version	7.01.				
Туре		Inp	ut									
Comment		Rec	equest of a Power Management related task of the receiver.									
		Hea	der	ID Length (Bytes) Payload					Checksum			
Message Structure 0xB5 0x62		35 0x62	0x02 0x41	8 see below CK_A CK				CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conte	nts:	•			•							
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
	Form	at										
0	U4		-	duration		ms	Duration of the reques	sted task,	set to zero for			
							infinite duration					
4	X4		-	flags		-	task flags (see graphic below)					

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags											
	1										
Signed value unsigned value reserved											
Name	Description										
backup	The receiver goes into backup mode for a time period defined by duration										

36.4 RXM-RAW (0x02 0x10)

36.4.1 Raw Measurement Data

Message		RX	RXM-RAW							
Description		Rav	Raw Measurement Data							
Firmware			Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01 (only available with premium feature raw data).							
Туре		Per	iodic/Polle	ed						
Comment		Thi	s message	contains all	informa	ation need	ded to be able to genera	ate a <u>RINE</u>	<u>X</u> file.	
		Header		ID	Length (Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structur	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x02 0x10	8 + 24*numSV			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Contents	5.									
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
0	14	-		iTOW		ms	Measurement integer millisecond GPS time of week (Receiver Time)		d GPS time of	
4	12 -		week	week		Measurement GPS week number (Receiver Time).		r (Receiver		
6	U1		-	numSV		-	# of satellites following	# of satellites following.		



RXM-RAW continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description		
	Format						
7	U1	-	res1	-	Reserved		
Start of repeated	block (num	SV times)					
8 + 24*N	R8	-	cpMes	cycles	Carrier phase measurement [L1 cycles]		
16 + 24*N	R8	-	prMes	m	Pseudorange measurement [m]		
24 + 24*N	R4	-	doMes	Hz	Doppler measurement [Hz]		
28 + 24*N	U1	-	sv	-	Space Vehicle Number		
29 + 24*N	11	-	mesQI	-	Nav Measurements Quality Indicator:		
					>=4 : PR+DO OK		
					>=5 : PR+DO+CP OK		
					<6 : likely loss of carrier lock in previous interval		
30 + 24*N	I1	-	cno	dbHz	Signal strength C/No. (dbHz)		
31 + 24*N	U1	-	11i	-	Loss of lock indicator (RINEX definition)		
End of repeated	block						

36.5 RXM-SFRB (0x02 0x11)

36.5.1 Subframe Buffer

Message		RX	M-SFRB							
Description		Su	Subframe Buffer							
Firmware			Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01 (only available with premium feature raw data).							
Туре		Per	iodic							
Comment		The content of one single subframe buffer For GPS satellites, the 10 dwrd values contain the parity checked subframe data for 10 Words. Each dwrd has 24 Bits with valid data (Bits 23 to 0). The remaining 8 bits (31 to have an undefined value. The direction within the Word is that the higher order bits are received from the SV first. Example: The Preamble can be found in dwrd[0], at bit position 23 down to 16. For more details on the data format please refer to the ICD-GPS-200C Interface document. For SBAS satellites, the 250 Bit message block can be found in dwrd[0] to dwrd[6] for the first 224 bits. The remaining 26 bits are in dwrd[7], whereas Bits 25 and 24 are the last data bits, and Bits 23 down to 0 are the parity bits. For more information on SBAS data format, please refer to RTCA/DO-229C (MOPS), Appendix A.						B bits (31 to 24) order bits are at bit position at bit position are wrd[6] for the are the last two		
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structi	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x02 0x11	42			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conten	ts:									
Byte Offset	Numi				Unit	Description	Description			
0	U1	-		chn	chn		Channel Number	Channel Number		
1	U1		-	svid		-	ID of Satellite transmitting Subframe			
2	X4[1	0]	-	dwrd		-	Words of Data			



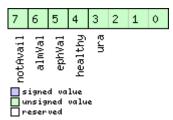
36.6 RXM-SVSI (0x02 0x20)

36.6.1 SV Status Info

Message		RX	RXM-SVSI						
Description		sv	Status I	nfo					
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.						
Туре		Per	iodic/Poll	ed					
Comment		Sta	tus of the	e receiver mar	nager kı	nowledge	e about GPS Orbit Valid	ity	
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum
Message Structu	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x02 0x20	8 + 6*	numSV		see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Content	s:			•	•			•	
Byte Offset	Numl		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description		
0	Form	at		'morr			Massurament integer millisecond CDC time of		
0	14		-	iTOW		ms	Measurement integer millisecond GPS time of week		
4	12		_	week		weeks	Measurement GPS week number.		
6	U1		-	numVis		-	Number of visible satellites		
7	U1		-	numSV		-	Number of per-SV dat		ollowing
Start of repeated	l block	(num	SV times)	·					-
8 + 6*N	U1		-	svid		-	Satellite ID		
9 + 6*N	X1		-	svFlag		-	Information Flags (see	graphic b	elow)
10 + 6*N	12		-	azim		-	Azimuth		
12 + 6*N	l1		-	elev		-	Elevation		
13 + 6*N	X1	- age			-	Age of Almanach and Ephemeris: (see graphic			
							below)		
End of repeated	block								

Bitfield svFlag

This Graphic explains the bits of svFlag

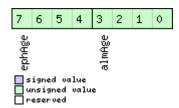


Name	Description
ura	Figure of Merit (URA) range 015
healthy	SV healthy flag
ephVal	Ephemeris valid
almVal	Almanach valid
notAvail	SV not available



Bitfield age

This Graphic explains the bits of age



Name	Description					
almAge	e of ALM in days offset by 4					
	i.e. the reference time may be in the future:					
	ageOfAlm = (age & 0x0f) - 4					
ephAge	Age of EPH in hours offset by 4.					
	i.e. the reference time may be in the future:					
	ageOfEph = ((age & 0xf0) >> 4) - 4					



37 TIM (0x0D)

Timing Messages: i.e. Timepulse Output, Timemark Results.

Messages in this class are output by the receiver, giving information on Timepulse and Timemark measurements.

37.1 TIM-SVIN (0x0D 0x04)

37.1.1 Survey-in data

Message		TIM	-SVIN							
Description		Surv	Survey-in data							
Firmware		Supp	ported o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware vers	sion 6.00 up to version	7.01 (only	available	
		with	h premi	um feature t	timing)					
Туре		Perio	odic/Poll	ed						
Comment		This	messa	ge is only su	pporte	d on tim	ing receivers			
		This	messag	e contains inf	ormatic	n about	survey-in parameters. Fo	or details a	bout the Time	
		Mod	de see se	ection Time M	lode Co	nfiguration	on.			
		Head	ler	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struc	tructure 0xB5 0x62		0x0D 0x04	28			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:	•		•				-		
Byte Offset	Num	ber .	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Form	at								
0	U4		-	dur		S	Passed survey-in observation time			
4	14	-	-	meanX		cm	Current survey-in mean position ECEF X		ECEF X	
							coordinate			
8	14	-	-	meanY		cm	Current survey-in mean position ECEF Y		ECEF Y	
							coordinate			
12	14	-	-	meanZ		cm	Current survey-in mean position ECEF Z		ECEF Z	
							coordinate			
16	U4	- meanV			mm^2	Current survey-in mean position 3D variance				
20	U4	- obs			-	Observations used during survey-in				
24	U1		-	valid		-	Survey-in position valid			
25	U1		-	active		-	Survey-in in progress flag			
26	U2	-	-	reserved		-	Reserved			

37.2 TIM-TM2 (0x0D 0x03)

37.2.1 Time mark data

Message	TIM-TM2	TIM-TM2						
Description	Time mark	data						
Firmware	Supported of	n u-blox 6 fro	om firmware version 6.00 up	to version	7.01.			
Туре	Periodic/Poll	ed						
Comment		This message contains information for high precision time stamping / pulse counting. The delay figures and timebase given in CFG-TP are also applied to the time results output in this message.						
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62						
Payload Contents:	•	•	•		•	•		

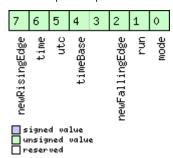


TIM-TM2 continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
0	U1	-	ch	time	marker channel 0 or 1
1	X1	-	flags	-	Bitmask (see graphic below)
2	U2	-	count	-	rising edge counter.
4	U2	-	wnR	-	week number of last rising edge
6	U2	-	wnF	-	week number of last falling edge
8	U4	-	towMsR	ms	tow of rising edge
12	U4	-	towSubMsR	ns	millisecond fraction of tow of rising edge in
					nanoseconds
16	U4	-	towMsF	ms	tow of falling edge
20	U4	-	towSubMsF	ns	millisecond fraction of tow of falling edge in
					nanoseconds
24	U4	-	accEst	ns	Accuracy estimate

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
mode	0=single
	1=running
run	0=armed
	1=stopped
newFallingEdg	new falling edge detected
е	
timeBase	0=Time base is Receiver Time
	1=Time base is GPS
	2=Time base is UTC
utc	0=UTC not available
	1=UTC available
time	0=Time is not valid
	1=Time is valid (Valid GPS fix)
newRisingEdge	new rising edge detected



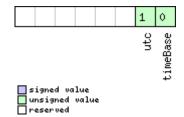
37.3 TIM-TP (0x0D 0x01)

37.3.1 Timepulse Timedata

Message		TIN	ГІМ-ТР							
Description		Tin	Timepulse Timedata							
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 7.01.							
Туре		Per	iodic/Polle	ed						
Comment			_	e contains inf mepulse is set		_	h precision timing. Note er second.	that cont	ents are correct	
		Hea		ID	Length (Bytes)			Payload	Checksum	
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x0D 0x01	16 see below (CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:				•			•		
Byte Offset	Numi		Scaling	Name	Name Unit Description		Description			
0	U4		-	towMS		ms	Timepulse time of week according to time base			
4	U4		2^-32	towSubMS		ms	Submillisecond part of TOWMS			
8	14		-	qErr	qErr		Quantization error of timepulse.			
12	U2	- we		week		weeks	Timepulse week number according to time base			
14	X1		-	flags	flags		bitmask (see graphic below)			
15	U1		-	res		-	unused			

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
timeBase	0=Time base is GPS
	1=Time base is UTC
utc	0=UTC not available
	1=UTC available



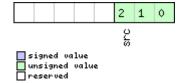
37.4 TIM-VRFY (0x0D 0x06)

37.4.1 Sourced Time Verification

Message		TIM-VRFY							
Description		Sourced Time Verification							
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 6 firmware version 7.01.						
Туре		Pol	Polled/Once						
Comment			This message contains verification information about previous time received via AID-INI or from RTC						
		Hea	der	ID	Length (Bytes)			Payload	Checksum
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x0D 0x06	20		see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Contents:					•				
Byte Offset	Numk		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description		
0	14		-	itow		ms	integer millisecond tow received by source		by source
4	14		-	frac		ns	sub-millisecond part of tow		,
8 14 -		deltaMs		ms	integer milliseconds of minus sourced time)	delta tim	e (current time		
12 4 -		deltaNs		ns	sub-millisecond part of delta time				
16	U2 -		wno		week	week number			
18 X1 -		flags	lags - information flags (see graphic l		graphic be	elow)			
19 U1 -		res1		_	reserved				

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description	
src	aiding time source	
	0: no time aiding done	
	2: source was RTC	
	3: source was AID-INI	



RTCM Protocol

38 Introduction

The RTCM (Radio Technical Commission for Maritime Services) protocol is a unidirectional protocol (input to the receiver) that is used to supply the GPS receiver with real-time differential correction data (DGPS). The RTCM protocol specification is available from http://www.rtcm.org.

39 Supported Messages

Starting with firmware version 7.01, u-blox 6 GPS Technology supports the following RTCM 2.3 messages:

Supported RTCM 2.3 Message Types

Message Type	Description
1	Differential GPS Corrections
2	Delta Differential GPS Corrections
3	GPS Reference Station Parameters
9	GPS Partial Correction Set

40 Configuration

The DGPS feature does not need any configuration to work properly. When an RTCM stream is input on any of the communication interfaces, the data will be parsed and applied if possible, which will put the receiver into DGPS mode. However, the RTCM protocol must be enabled on the interface used by means of the UBX-CFG-PRT message.

The only configurable parameter of DGPS mode is the timeout that can be specified using UBX-CFG-NAV5. This value defines the time after which old RTCM data will be discarded.

41 Output

DGPS mode will result in following modified output:

- NMEA-GGA: The NMEA fix status will be 2 ("DPGS"), The age of DGPS corrections and Reference station id will be set.
- NMEA-GLL, NMEA-RMC: The NMEA mode indicator will be D ("Differential").
- NMEA-PUBX00: The status will be D2/D3; The age of DGPS corrections will be set.
- UBX-NAV-SOL: The DGPS will be set.
- UBX-NAV-STATUS: The DGPS will be set; The DGPS input will be set to "PR+PRR".
- UBX-NAV-SVINFO: The DGPS flag will be set for channels with valid DGPS correction data.
- UBX-NAV-DGPS: This message will contain all valid DGPS data
- If the base line exceeds 100km and a message type 3 is received, a UBX-INF-WARNING will be output, e.,g.: "WARNING: DGPS baseline big: 330.3km"

42 Restrictions

The following restrictions apply to DGPS mode:

- The DGPS solution will only include measurements from satellites for which DGPS corrections were provided. This is because the navigation algorithms cannot mix corrected with uncorrected measurements.
- SBAS corrections will not be applied when using RTCM correction data.



- Precise Point Positioning will be deactivated when using RTCM correction data.
- RTCM correction data cannot be applied when using AssistNow Offline or AssistNow Autonomous.

43 Reference

The u-blox 6 RTCM support was implemented according to RTCM 10402.3 ("RECOMMENDED STANDARDS FOR DIFFERENTIAL GNSS").



Appendix

A u-blox 6 Default Settings

The default settings listed in this section apply from u-blox 6 ROM-based receivers with ROM version 6.02 and above. These values assume that the default levels of the configuration pins have been left unchanged. Default settings are dependent on the configuration pin settings, for information regarding these settings, consult the applicable Data Sheet.

A.1 Antenna Supervisor Settings (UBX-CFG-ANT)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-ANT.

Antenna Settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Enable Control Signal	Enabled	
Enable Short Circuit Detection	Enabled	
Enable Short Circuit Power Down logic	Enabled	
Enable Automatic Short Circuit Recovery logic	Enabled	
Enable Open Circuit Detection	Disabled	

A.2 Datum Settings (UBX-CFG-DAT)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-DAT.

Datum Default Settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Datum	0 – WGS84	

A.3 Navigation Settings (UBX-CFG-NAV5)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-NAV5.

Navigation Default Settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Dynamic Platform Model	0 – Portable	
Fix Mode	Auto 2D/3D	#
Fixed Altitude	N/A	m
Fixed Altitude Variance	N/A	m^2
Min SV Elevation	5	deg
DR Timeout	0	S
PDOP Mask	25	-
TDOP Mask	25	-
P Accuracy	100	m
T Accuracy	300	m
Static Hold Threshold	0.00	m/s



The Dynamic Platform Model default setting is different in a firmware with certain premium features enabled. See table below for details.



Dynamic Platform Model Default Setting Variations

Firmware Variant	Default Setting
Standard	0 - Portable
Timing Feature Enabled	1 - Stationary
(LEA-6T)	
Automotive Dead	3 - Automotive
Reckoning Enabled	
(ADR)	

A.4 Navigation Settings (UBX-CFG-NAVX5)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-NAVX5.

Navigation Default Settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Apply min/max SVs	Enabled	
settings		
Apply minimum C/N0	Enabled	
settings		
Apply initial 3D fix	Enabled	
settings		
Apply GPS weeknumber	Enabled	
rollover settings		
Minimum number of SV	3	
Maximum number of SV	16	
Minimum C/N0 for	10	dBHz
navigation		
Initial Fix must be 3D	Disabled	
Use AssistNow	Disabled	
Autonomous		
Weeknumber rollover	1603 (u-blox 6	
	FW7)	



The minimun number of SV default setting is set to 1 in a firmware with the timing premium feature enabled (LEA-6T).

A.5 Output Rates (UBX-CFG-RATE)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-RATE.

Output Rate Default Settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Time Source	1 – GPS time	
Measurement Period	1000	ms
Measurement Rate	1	Cycles

A.6 Fix Now Configuration (UBX-CFG-FXN)

Starting with u-blox 6 FW 6.00.

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-FXN.



Fix Now Configuration Default Settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Sleep	Disabled	
Absolute Alignment	Enabled	
Use on/off time	Disabled	
Re-acquire time	0	ms
Acquire time	0	ms
Off time if re-acquisition failed	10000	ms
Off time if acquisition failed	10000	ms
On time	2000	ms
Off time	n/a	ms
Base TOW	0	ms

A.7 Power Management Configuration (UBX-CFG-PM)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-PM.

Power Management Configuration Default Settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Version	0	
EXTINT pin selection	EXTINT0	
EXTINT pin control - keep awake	Disabled	
EXTINT pin control - force backup	Disabled	
Limit peak current	Disabled	
Wait for time fix	Disabled	
Update Real Time Clock	Disabled	
Update ephemeris	Enabled	
Update period	1000	ms
Search period	10000	ms
Grid offset	0	ms
On time	2	S
Minimum acquisition time	0	S

A.8 Power Management 2 Configuration (UBX-CFG-PM2)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-PM2.

Power Management 2 Configuration Default Settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Version	1	
EXTINT pin selection	EXTINT0	
EXTINT pin control - keep awake	Disabled	
EXTINT pin control - force backup	Disabled	
Limit peak current	Disabled	
Wait for time fix	Disabled	
Update Real Time Clock	Disabled	
Update ephemeris	Enabled	
Do not enter 'inactive for search' state	Disabled	
when no fix		
Mode of operation	Cyclic tracking	



Power Management 2 Configuration Default Settings continued

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Update period	1000	ms
Search period	10000	ms
Grid offset	0	ms
On time	2	S
Minimum acquisition time	0	S

A.9 Receiver Manager Configuration (UBX-CFG-RXM)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-RXM.

Power Management Default Settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Low power mode	0 - max performance mode	

A.10 SBAS Configuration (UBX-CFG-SBAS)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-SBAS.

SBAS Configuration Default Settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
SBAS Subsystem	Enabled	
Allow test mode usage	Disabled	
Ranging (Use SBAS for navigation)	Enabled	
Apply SBAS Correction Data	Enabled	
Apply integrity information	Disabled	
Number of search channels	3	
PRN Codes (up to firmware 6.02)	120, 122, 124, 126-127, 129, 131, 134-135, 137-138	
PRN Codes (as of firmware 7.01)	120, 124, 126, 129, 133-134, 137-138	

A.11 Port Setting (UBX-CFG-PRT)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-PRT.

Port Default Settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
All ports		
Extended TX timeout	0 - disabled	
TX-ready feature	0 - disabled	
DDC/I2C (Target0)		
Protocol in	0+1 – UBX+NMEA	
Protocol out	0+1 – UBX+NMEA	
USART1 (Target1)		
Protocol in	0+1 – UBX+NMEA	
Protocol out	0+1 – UBX+NMEA	
Baudrate	9600	baud
USART2 (Target2)		
Protocol in	None	
Protocol out	None	
Baudrate	9600	baud



Port Default Settings continued

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
USB (Target3)		
Protocol in	0+1 – UBX+NMEA	
Protocol out	0+1 – UBX+NMEA	
SPI (Target4)		
Protocol in	0+1 – UBX+NMEA	
Protocol out	0+1 – UBX+NMEA	

A.12 Port Setting (UBX-CFG-USB)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-USB.

USB default settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Power Mode		
Power Mode	Bus powered	
Bus Current required	100	mA

A.13 Message Settings (UBX-CFG-MSG)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-MSG.

Enabled output messages

Message	Туре	All Targets
NMEA - GGA	Out	1
NMEA - GLL	Out	1
NMEA - GSA	Out	1
NMEA - GSV	Out	1
NMEA - RMC	Out	1
NMEA - VTG	Out	1

A.14 NMEA Protocol Settings (UBX-CFG-NMEA)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-NMEA.

NMEA Protocol Default Settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Enable position output even for invalid fixes	Disabled	
Enable position even for masked fixes	Disabled	
Enable time output even for invalid times	Disabled	
Enable time output even for invalid dates	Disabled	
Version	2.3	
Compatibility Mode	Disabled	
Consideration Mode	Enabled	
Number of SV	Unlimited	

A.15 INF Messages Settings (UBX-CFG-INF)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-INF.



NMEA default enabled INF msg

Message	Туре	All Targets	Range/Remark
INF-Error	Out	1	In NMEA Protocol only (GPTXT)
INF-Warning	Out	1	In NMEA Protocol only (GPTXT)
INF-Notice	Out	1	In NMEA Protocol only (GPTXT)
INF-Test	Out		
INF-Debug	Out		
INF-User	Out	1	In NMEA Protocol only (GPTXT)

A.16 Timepulse Settings (UBX-CFG-TP)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-TP.

TIMEPULSE default settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Pulse Mode	+1 – rising	
Pulse Period	1000	ms
Pulse Length	100	ms
Time Source	1 – GPS time	
Cable Delay	50	ns
User Delay	0	ns
SyncMode	0 (no time pulse in case of no fix)	

A.17 Timepulse Settings (UBX-CFG-TP5)

This message applies to u-blox 6.

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-TP5.

TIMEPULSE default settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Cable Delay	50	ns
RF Groupdelay	0	ns
Period	1000000	us
Period Locked	1000000	us
Pulse Length	0	us
Pulse Length Locked	100000	us
User Delay	0	ns
Timegrid	1 (GPS Time)	
Polarity	1 (rising edge at top of second)	
Align to TOW	1	
IsLength	1	
IsFreq	0	
Locked other setting	1	
Lock to GPS freq	1	
Active	1	

TIMEPULSE2 default settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Cable Delay	50	ns
RF Groupdelay	0	ns



TIMEPULSE2 default settings continued

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Frequency	4	Hz
Frequency Locked	1	Hz
Pulse Length	125000	us
Pulse Length Locked	100000	us
User Delay	0	ns
Timegrid	1 (GPS Time)	
Polarity	1 (rising edge at top of second)	
Align to TOW	1	
IsLength	1	
IsFreq	1	
Locked other setting	1	
Lock to GPS freq	1	
Active	0	

A.18 Jammer/Interference Monitor (UBX-CFG-ITFM)

This message applies to u-blox 6 FW 7.01.

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-ITFM.

Jamming/Interference monitor default settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Enable	Disabled	
Broadband interference detection threshold	3	dB
CW interference detection threshold	15	dB

A.19 Remote inventory (UBX-CFG-RINV)

This message applies to u-blox 6 FW 6.00 till FW 7.01.

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-RINV.

Remote inventory default settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Dump data at startup	Disabled	
Data is binary	Disabled	
Data	Notice: no data saved!	

B u-blox 6 Standard firmware versions

Standard FW version strings

Generation	Version	String	
u-blox 6	FW 7.01	ROM CORE 7.01 (44178) Nov 30 2010 11:40:16	
u-blox 6		EXT CORE 7.01 (44179) Nov 30 2010 11:49:29	ROM BASE x.xx
u-blox 6	FW 6.02	ROM CORE 6.02 (36023) Oct 15 2009 16:52:08	
u-blox 6		EXT CORE 6.02 (36023) Oct 15 2009 16:51:54	ROM BASE x.xx



C Geodetic Datum

C.1 Predefined Datum

The following, predefined datum values are available up to firmware version 6.02 and can be configured using the UBX-CFG-DAT message. The use of these standard datums is deprecated and is not supported anymore starting with firmware version 7.01. Instead, the other variant of the UBX-CFG-DAT message must be used, where the parameters are set directly by the user.

For the ellipsoid parameters, see ellipsoid section below. For the rotation and scale parameters, see rotation and scale section below.



The receiver defaults to WGS84 datum

Geodetic Datum Defined in Firmware

World Geodetic System - 72 WGS72 23	Index	Description	Short	Ellipsoid	Rotation,	dX [m]	dY [m]	dZ [m]
World Geodetic System - 72 WGS72 23 1 0.0 0.0 4.				Index	Scale			
2 Earth-90 - GLONASS Coordinate system ETH90 8 0 0.0 0.0 4. 3 Adindan - Mean Solution (Ethiopia & Sudan) ADI-M 7 0 -166.0 -15.0 204. 4 Adindan - Burkina Faso ADI-E 7 0 -118.0 -14.0 218. 5 Adindan - Cameroon ADI-F 7 0 -134.0 -2.0 220. 6 Adindan - Ethiopia ADI-A 7 0 -165.0 -11.0 206. 7 Adindan - Mali ADI-C 7 0 -123.0 -20.0 220. 8 Adindan - Senegal ADI-D 7 0 -128.0 -18.0 224. 9 Adindan - Sudan ADI-B 7 0 -161.0 -14.0 205. 10 Afgooye - Somalia AFG 21 0 -43.0 -163.0 45. 11 ARC 1950 - Mean (Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Swaziland, Zaire, Zambia, Zimbabwe) ARF-M 7 0 -143.0 -90.0 -294. 12 ARC 1950 - Botswana ARF-B <td< td=""><td>0</td><td>World Geodetic System - 84</td><td>WGS84</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0.0</td><td>0.0</td><td>0.0</td></td<>	0	World Geodetic System - 84	WGS84	0	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Adindan - Mean Solution (Ethiopia & Sudan)	1	World Geodetic System - 72	WGS72	23	1	0.0	0.0	4.5
4 Adindan - Burkina Faso ADI-E 7 0 -118.0 -14.0 218. 5 Adindan - Cameroon ADI-F 7 0 -134.0 -2.0 210. 6 Adindan - Ethiopia ADI-A 7 0 -165.0 -11.0 206. 7 Adindan - Mali ADI-C 7 0 -123.0 -20.0 220. 8 Adindan - Senegal ADI-D 7 0 -128.0 -18.0 224. 9 Adindan - Sudan ADI-B 7 0 -161.0 -14.0 205. 10 Afgooye - Somalia AFG 21 0 -43.0 -163.0 45. 11 ARC 1950 - Mean (Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Swaziland, Zaire, Zambia, Zimbabwe) ARF-M 7 0 -143.0 -90.0 -294. 12 ARC 1950 - Botswana ARF-H 7 0 -138.0 -105.0 -289. 13 ARC 1950 - Burundi ARF-H 7 0 -138.0 -105.0 -289. 15 ARC 1950 - Malawi ARF-B 7 0 -161.0 -73.0 -317. 16 ARC 1950 - Swaziland ARF-B <td>2</td> <td>Earth-90 - GLONASS Coordinate system</td> <td>ETH90</td> <td>8</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.0</td> <td>0.0</td> <td>4.0</td>	2	Earth-90 - GLONASS Coordinate system	ETH90	8	0	0.0	0.0	4.0
5 Adindan - Cameroon ADI-F 7 0 -134.0 -2.0 210. 6 Adindan - Ethiopia ADI-A 7 0 -165.0 -11.0 206. 7 Adindan - Mali ADI-C 7 0 -123.0 -20.0 220. 8 Adindan - Senegal ADI-B 7 0 -128.0 -18.0 224. 9 Adindan - Sudan ADI-B 7 0 -161.0 -14.0 205. 10 Afgooye - Somalia AFG 21 0 -43.0 -163.0 45. 11 ARC 1950 - Mean (Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Swaziland, Zaire, Zambia, Zimbabwe) ARF-M 7 0 -133.0 -90.0 -294. 12 ARC 1950 - Botswana ARF-A 7 0 -138.0 -105.0 -289. 13 ARC 1950 - Burundi ARF-H 7 0 -138.0 -105.0 -289. 14 ARC 1950 - Lesotho ARF-B 7 0 -161.0 -73.0 -317. 16 ARC 1950 - Swaziland ARF-C 7 0	3	Adindan - Mean Solution (Ethiopia & Sudan)	ADI-M	7	0	-166.0	-15.0	204.0
6 Adindan - Ethiopia ADI-A 7 0 -165.0 -11.0 206. 7 Adindan - Mali ADI-C 7 0 -123.0 -20.0 220. 8 Adindan - Senegal ADI-D 7 0 -128.0 -18.0 224. 9 Adindan - Sudan ADI-B 7 0 -161.0 -14.0 205. 10 Afgooye - Somalia AFG 21 0 -43.0 -163.0 45. 11 ARC 1950 - Mean (Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Swaziland, Zaire, Zambia, Zimbabwe) ARF-M 7 0 -143.0 -90.0 -294. 12 ARC 1950 - Botswana ARF-A 7 0 -138.0 -105.0 -289. 13 ARC 1950 - Burundi ARF-H 7 0 -153.0 -5.0 -292. 14 ARC 1950 - Lesotho ARF-B 7 0 -161.0 -73.0 -317. 16 ARC 1950 - Swaziland ARF-C 7 0 -161.0 -73.0 -317. 17 ARC 1950 - Zaire ARF-G 7 0	4	Adindan - Burkina Faso	ADI-E	7	0	-118.0	-14.0	218.0
7 Adindan - Mali ADI-C 7 0 -123.0 -20.0 220. 8 Adindan - Senegal ADI-D 7 0 -128.0 -18.0 224. 9 Adindan - Sudan ADI-B 7 0 -161.0 -14.0 205. 10 Afgooye - Somalia AFG 21 0 -43.0 -163.0 45. 11 ARC 1950 - Mean (Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Swaziland, Zaire, Zambia, Zimbabwe) ARF-M 7 0 -143.0 -90.0 -294. 12 ARC 1950 - Botswana ARF-A 7 0 -138.0 -105.0 -289. 13 ARC 1950 - Botswana ARF-H 7 0 -138.0 -105.0 -289. 13 ARC 1950 - Botswana ARF-H 7 0 -153.0 -50.0 -292. 14 ARC 1950 - Botswana ARF-H 7 0 -153.0 -50.0 -295. 15 ARC 1950 - Botswana ARF-B 7 0 -163.0 -295. -153.0 -295. -295. -295. -295. -295. <td>5</td> <td>Adindan - Cameroon</td> <td>ADI-F</td> <td>7</td> <td>0</td> <td>-134.0</td> <td>-2.0</td> <td>210.0</td>	5	Adindan - Cameroon	ADI-F	7	0	-134.0	-2.0	210.0
8 Adindan - Senegal ADI-D 7 0 -128.0 -18.0 224. 9 Adindan - Sudan ADI-B 7 0 -161.0 -14.0 205. 10 Afgooye - Somalia AFG 21 0 -43.0 -163.0 45. 11 ARC 1950 - Mean (Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Swaziland, Zaire, Zambia, Zimbabwe) ARF-M 7 0 -143.0 -90.0 -294. 12 ARC 1950 - Botswana ARF-A 7 0 -138.0 -105.0 -289. 13 ARC 1950 - Burundi ARF-H 7 0 -138.0 -105.0 -289. 14 ARC 1950 - Burundi ARF-H 7 0 -138.0 -105.0 -289. 15 ARC 1950 - Burundi ARF-B 7 0 -153.0 -5.0 -292. 14 ARC 1950 - Burundi ARF-B 7 0 -161.0 -73.0 -317. 16 ARC 1950 - Swaziland ARF-G 7 0 -161.0 -73.0 -317. 16 ARC 1950 - Zaire ARF-G 7 0 -169.0 -19.0 -278. 18 ARC 1950 - Zambia AR		•	ADI-A		0	-165.0	-11.0	206.0
9 Adindan - Sudan ADI-B 7 0 -161.0 -14.0 205. 10 Afgooye - Somalia AFG 21 0 -43.0 -163.0 45. 11 ARC 1950 - Mean (Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Swaziland, Zaire, Zambia, Zimbabwe) ARF-M 7 0 -143.0 -90.0 -294. 12 ARC 1950 - Botswana ARF-A 7 0 -138.0 -105.0 -289. 13 ARC 1950 - Burundi ARF-H 7 0 -138.0 -105.0 -289. 14 ARC 1950 - Burundi ARF-H 7 0 -153.0 -5.0 -292. 14 ARC 1950 - Lesotho ARF-B 7 0 -161.0 -73.0 -317. 16 ARC 1950 - Malawi ARF-G 7 0 -161.0 -73.0 -317. 16 ARC 1950 - Swaziland ARF-D 7 0 -161.0 -73.0 -317. 17 ARC 1950 - Zambia ARF-E 7 0 -169.0 -19.0 -278. 18 ARC 1950 - Zambia ARF-G 7 <td< td=""><td>7</td><td>Adindan - Mali</td><td>ADI-C</td><td>7</td><td>0</td><td>-123.0</td><td>-20.0</td><td>220.0</td></td<>	7	Adindan - Mali	ADI-C	7	0	-123.0	-20.0	220.0
10 Afgooye - Somalia AFG 21 0 -43.0 -163.0 45. 11 ARC 1950 - Mean (Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Swaziland, Zaire, Zambia, Zimbabwe) ARF-M 7 0 -143.0 -90.0 -294. 12 ARC 1950 - Botswana ARF-A 7 0 -138.0 -105.0 -289. 13 ARC 1950 - Burundi ARF-H 7 0 -153.0 -5.0 -292. 14 ARC 1950 - Lesotho ARF-B 7 0 -125.0 -108.0 -295. 15 ARC 1950 - Malawi ARF-B 7 0 -161.0 -73.0 -317. 16 ARC 1950 - Swaziland ARF-D 7 0 -161.0 -73.0 -317. 16 ARC 1950 - Zairie ARF-E 7 0 -169.0 -19.0 -295. 17 ARC 1950 - Zambia ARF-F 7 0 -147.0 -74.0 -283. 19 ARC 1950 - Zimbabwe ARF-G 7 0 -142.0 -96.0 -293. 20 ARC 1960 - Mean (Kenya, Tanzania)		1	ADI-D		0	-128.0	-18.0	224.0
11 ARC 1950 - Mean (Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Swaziland, Zaire, Zambia, Zimbabwe) ARF-M 7 0 -143.0 -90.0 -294. 12 ARC 1950 - Botswana ARF-A 7 0 -138.0 -105.0 -289. 13 ARC 1950 - Burundi ARF-H 7 0 -153.0 -5.0 -292. 14 ARC 1950 - Lesotho ARF-B 7 0 -125.0 -108.0 -295. 15 ARC 1950 - Lesotho ARF-B 7 0 -161.0 -73.0 -317. 16 ARC 1950 - Swaziland ARF-C 7 0 -161.0 -73.0 -317. 16 ARC 1950 - Swaziland ARF-B 7 0 -169.0 -195.0 -295. 17 ARC 1950 - Zairie ARF-B 7 0 -169.0 -19.0 -278. 18 ARC 1950 - Zambia ARF-F 7 0 -147.0 -74.0 -283. 19 ARC 1950 - Zambia ARF-G 7 0 -142.0 -96.0 -293. 20 ARC 1950 - Mean (Kenya, Tanzania	9	Adindan - Sudan	ADI-B	7	0	-161.0	-14.0	205.0
Swaziland, Zaire, Zambia, Zimbabwe) ARF-A 7 0 -138.0 -105.0 -289. 13 ARC 1950 - Burundi ARF-H 7 0 -153.0 -5.0 -292. 14 ARC 1950 - Lesotho ARF-B 7 0 -125.0 -108.0 -295. 15 ARC 1950 - Lesotho ARF-B 7 0 -161.0 -73.0 -317. 16 ARC 1950 - Malawi ARF-C 7 0 -161.0 -73.0 -317. 16 ARC 1950 - Swaziland ARF-D 7 0 -134.0 -105.0 -295. 17 ARC 1950 - Swaziland ARF-D 7 0 -169.0 -190.0 -278. 18 ARC 1950 - Zambia ARF-F 7 0 -147.0 -74.0 -283. 19 ARC 1950 - Zambia ARF-F 7 0 -147.0 -74.0 -283. 19 ARC 1950 - Zambia ARF-G 7 0 -147.0 -74.0 -283. 19 ARC 1950 - Zambia ARF-G 7 0 -142.0<	10	Afgooye - Somalia	AFG	21	0	-43.0	-163.0	45.0
12 ARC 1950 - Botswana ARF-A 7 0 -138.0 -105.0 -289. 13 ARC 1950 - Burundi ARF-H 7 0 -153.0 -5.0 -292. 14 ARC 1950 - Lesotho ARF-B 7 0 -125.0 -108.0 -295. 15 ARC 1950 - Malawi ARF-C 7 0 -161.0 -73.0 -317. 16 ARC 1950 - Swaziland ARF-D 7 0 -134.0 -105.0 -295. 17 ARC 1950 - Swaziland ARF-E 7 0 -134.0 -105.0 -295. 17 ARC 1950 - Swaziland ARF-E 7 0 -169.0 -19.0 -278. 18 ARC 1950 - Zaire ARF-E 7 0 -147.0 -74.0 -283. 19 ARC 1950 - Zambia ARF-F 7 0 -147.0 -74.0 -283. 19 ARC 1950 - Zambia ARF-G 7 0 -142.0 -96.0 -293. 20 ARC 1950 - Mean (Kenya, Tanzania) ARF-G 7 0 <td>11</td> <td>ARC 1950 - Mean (Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi,</td> <td>ARF-M</td> <td>7</td> <td>0</td> <td>-143.0</td> <td>-90.0</td> <td>-294.0</td>	11	ARC 1950 - Mean (Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi,	ARF-M	7	0	-143.0	-90.0	-294.0
13 ARC 1950 - Burundi ARF-H 7 0 -153.0 -5.0 -292. 14 ARC 1950 - Lesotho ARF-B 7 0 -125.0 -108.0 -295. 15 ARC 1950 - Malawi ARF-C 7 0 -161.0 -73.0 -317. 16 ARC 1950 - Swaziland ARF-D 7 0 -134.0 -105.0 -295. 17 ARC 1950 - Swaziland ARF-E 7 0 -169.0 -19.0 -278. 18 ARC 1950 - Zaire ARF-E 7 0 -169.0 -19.0 -278. 18 ARC 1950 - Zambia ARF-F 7 0 -147.0 -74.0 -283. 19 ARC 1950 - Zambia ARF-G 7 0 -142.0 -96.0 -293. 20 ARC 1960 - Mean (Kenya, Tanzania) ARS 7 0 -160.0 -6.0 -302. 21 Ayabelle Lighthouse - Djibouti PHA 7 0 -79.0 -129.0 145. 22 Bissau - Guinea-Bissau BID 20 0		Swaziland, Zaire, Zambia, Zimbabwe)						
14 ARC 1950 - Lesotho ARF-B 7 0 -125.0 -108.0 -295. 15 ARC 1950 - Malawi ARF-C 7 0 -161.0 -73.0 -317. 16 ARC 1950 - Swaziland ARF-D 7 0 -134.0 -105.0 -295. 17 ARC 1950 - Zaire ARF-E 7 0 -169.0 -19.0 -278. 18 ARC 1950 - Zambia ARF-F 7 0 -147.0 -74.0 -283. 19 ARC 1950 - Zimbabwe ARF-G 7 0 -142.0 -96.0 -293. 20 ARC 1960 - Mean (Kenya, Tanzania) ARS 7 0 -160.0 -6.0 -302. 21 Ayabelle Lighthouse - Djibouti PHA 7 0 -79.0 -129.0 145. 22 Bissau - Guinea-Bissau BID 20 0 -173.0 253.0 27. 23 Cape - South Africa CAP 7 0 -136.0 -108.0 -292. 24 Carthage - Tunisia CGE 7 0 <td>12</td> <td>ARC 1950 - Botswana</td> <td>ARF-A</td> <td>7</td> <td>0</td> <td>-138.0</td> <td>-105.0</td> <td>-289.0</td>	12	ARC 1950 - Botswana	ARF-A	7	0	-138.0	-105.0	-289.0
15 ARC 1950 - Malawi ARF-C 7 0 -161.0 -73.0 -317. 16 ARC 1950 - Swaziland ARF-D 7 0 -134.0 -105.0 -295. 17 ARC 1950 - Zaire ARF-E 7 0 -169.0 -19.0 -278. 18 ARC 1950 - Zambia ARF-F 7 0 -147.0 -74.0 -283. 19 ARC 1950 - Zimbabwe ARF-G 7 0 -142.0 -96.0 -293. 20 ARC 1960 - Mean (Kenya, Tanzania) ARS 7 0 -160.0 -6.0 -302. 21 Ayabelle Lighthouse - Djibouti PHA 7 0 -160.0 -6.0 -302. 21 Ayabelle Lighthouse - Djibouti PHA 7 0 -79.0 -129.0 145. 22 Bissau - Guinea-Bissau BID 20 0 -173.0 253.0 27. 23 Cape - South Africa CAP 7 0 -136.0 -108.0 -292. 24 Carthage - Tunisia CGE 7	13	ARC 1950 - Burundi	ARF-H	7	0	-153.0	-5.0	-292.0
16 ARC 1950 - Swaziland ARF-D 7 0 -134.0 -105.0 -295. 17 ARC 1950 - Zaire ARF-E 7 0 -169.0 -19.0 -278. 18 ARC 1950 - Zambia ARF-F 7 0 -147.0 -74.0 -283. 19 ARC 1950 - Zimbabwe ARF-G 7 0 -142.0 -96.0 -293. 20 ARC 1960 - Mean (Kenya, Tanzania) ARS 7 0 -160.0 -6.0 -302. 21 Ayabelle Lighthouse - Djibouti PHA 7 0 -79.0 -129.0 145. 22 Bissau - Guinea-Bissau BID 20 0 -173.0 253.0 27. 23 Cape - South Africa CAP 7 0 -136.0 -108.0 -292. 24 Carthage - Tunisia CGE 7 0 -263.0 6.0 431. 25 Dabola - Guinea DAL 7 0 -83.0 37.0 124. 26 Leigon - Ghana LEH 7 0 -90.	14	ARC 1950 - Lesotho	ARF-B	7	0	-125.0	-108.0	-295.0
17 ARC 1950 - Zaire ARF-E 7 0 -169.0 -19.0 -278. 18 ARC 1950 - Zambia ARF-F 7 0 -147.0 -74.0 -283. 19 ARC 1950 - Zimbabwe ARF-G 7 0 -142.0 -96.0 -293. 20 ARC 1960 - Mean (Kenya, Tanzania) ARS 7 0 -160.0 -6.0 -302. 21 Ayabelle Lighthouse - Djibouti PHA 7 0 -79.0 -129.0 145. 22 Bissau - Guinea-Bissau BID 20 0 -173.0 253.0 27. 23 Cape - South Africa CAP 7 0 -136.0 -108.0 -292. 24 Carthage - Tunisia CGE 7 0 -263.0 6.0 431. 25 Dabola - Guinea DAL 7 0 -83.0 37.0 124. 26 Leigon - Ghana LEH 7 0 -130.0 29.0 364. 27 Liberia 1964 LIB 7 0 -90.0	15	ARC 1950 - Malawi	ARF-C	7	0	-161.0	-73.0	-317.0
18 ARC 1950 - Zambia ARF-F 7 0 -147.0 -74.0 -283. 19 ARC 1950 - Zimbabwe ARF-G 7 0 -142.0 -96.0 -293. 20 ARC 1960 - Mean (Kenya, Tanzania) ARS 7 0 -160.0 -6.0 -302. 21 Ayabelle Lighthouse - Djibouti PHA 7 0 -79.0 -129.0 145. 22 Bissau - Guinea-Bissau BID 20 0 -173.0 253.0 27. 23 Cape - South Africa CAP 7 0 -136.0 -108.0 -292. 24 Carthage - Tunisia CGE 7 0 -263.0 6.0 431. 25 Dabola - Guinea DAL 7 0 -83.0 37.0 124. 26 Leigon - Ghana LEH 7 0 -130.0 29.0 364. 27 Liberia 1964 LIB 7 0 -90.0 40.0 88. 28 Massawa - Eritrea (Ethiopia) MAS 5 0 639.0	16	ARC 1950 - Swaziland	ARF-D	7	0	-134.0	-105.0	-295.0
19 ARC 1950 - Zimbabwe ARF-G 7 0 -142.0 -96.0 -293. 20 ARC 1960 - Mean (Kenya, Tanzania) ARS 7 0 -160.0 -6.0 -302. 21 Ayabelle Lighthouse - Djibouti PHA 7 0 -79.0 -129.0 145. 22 Bissau - Guinea-Bissau BID 20 0 -173.0 253.0 27. 23 Cape - South Africa CAP 7 0 -136.0 -108.0 -292. 24 Carthage - Tunisia CGE 7 0 -263.0 6.0 431. 25 Dabola - Guinea DAL 7 0 -83.0 37.0 124. 26 Leigon - Ghana LEH 7 0 -130.0 29.0 364. 27 Liberia 1964 LIB 7 0 -90.0 40.0 88. 28 Massawa - Eritrea (Ethiopia) MAS 5 0 639.0 405.0 60. 29 Merchich - Morocco MER 7 0 -81.0 -84.0 115.	17	ARC 1950 - Zaire	ARF-E	7	0	-169.0	-19.0	-278.0
20 ARC 1960 - Mean (Kenya, Tanzania) ARS 7 0 -160.0 -6.0 -302. 21 Ayabelle Lighthouse - Djibouti PHA 7 0 -79.0 -129.0 145. 22 Bissau - Guinea-Bissau BID 20 0 -173.0 253.0 27. 23 Cape - South Africa CAP 7 0 -136.0 -108.0 -292. 24 Carthage - Tunisia CGE 7 0 -263.0 6.0 431. 25 Dabola - Guinea DAL 7 0 -83.0 37.0 124. 26 Leigon - Ghana LEH 7 0 -130.0 29.0 364. 27 Liberia 1964 LIB 7 0 -90.0 40.0 88. 28 Massawa - Eritrea (Ethiopia) MAS 5 0 639.0 405.0 60. 29 Merchich - Morocco MER 7 0 -81.0 -84.0 115. 30 Minna - Cameroon MIN-A 7 0 -81.0 -84.0 115.	18	ARC 1950 - Zambia	ARF-F	7	0	-147.0	-74.0	-283.0
21 Ayabelle Lighthouse - Djibouti PHA 7 0 -79.0 -129.0 145. 22 Bissau - Guinea-Bissau BID 20 0 -173.0 253.0 27. 23 Cape - South Africa CAP 7 0 -136.0 -108.0 -292. 24 Carthage - Tunisia CGE 7 0 -263.0 6.0 431. 25 Dabola - Guinea DAL 7 0 -83.0 37.0 124. 26 Leigon - Ghana LEH 7 0 -130.0 29.0 364. 27 Liberia 1964 LIB 7 0 -90.0 40.0 88. 28 Massawa - Eritrea (Ethiopia) MAS 5 0 639.0 405.0 60. 29 Merchich - Morocco MER 7 0 -81.0 -84.0 115. 30 Minna - Cameroon MIN-A 7 0 -81.0 -84.0 115.	19	ARC 1950 - Zimbabwe	ARF-G	7	0	-142.0	-96.0	-293.0
22 Bissau - Guinea-Bissau BID 20 0 -173.0 253.0 27. 23 Cape - South Africa CAP 7 0 -136.0 -108.0 -292. 24 Carthage - Tunisia CGE 7 0 -263.0 6.0 431. 25 Dabola - Guinea DAL 7 0 -83.0 37.0 124. 26 Leigon - Ghana LEH 7 0 -130.0 29.0 364. 27 Liberia 1964 LIB 7 0 -90.0 40.0 88. 28 Massawa - Eritrea (Ethiopia) MAS 5 0 639.0 405.0 60. 29 Merchich - Morocco MER 7 0 -81.0 -84.0 115. 30 Minna - Cameroon MIN-A 7 0 -81.0 -84.0 115.	20	ARC 1960 - Mean (Kenya, Tanzania)	ARS	7	0	-160.0	-6.0	-302.0
23 Cape - South Africa CAP 7 0 -136.0 -108.0 -292. 24 Carthage - Tunisia CGE 7 0 -263.0 6.0 431. 25 Dabola - Guinea DAL 7 0 -83.0 37.0 124. 26 Leigon - Ghana LEH 7 0 -130.0 29.0 364. 27 Liberia 1964 LIB 7 0 -90.0 40.0 88. 28 Massawa - Eritrea (Ethiopia) MAS 5 0 639.0 405.0 60. 29 Merchich - Morocco MER 7 0 31.0 146.0 47. 30 Minna - Cameroon MIN-A 7 0 -81.0 -84.0 115.	21	Ayabelle Lighthouse - Djibouti	PHA	7	0	-79.0	-129.0	145.0
24 Carthage - Tunisia CGE 7 0 -263.0 6.0 431. 25 Dabola - Guinea DAL 7 0 -83.0 37.0 124. 26 Leigon - Ghana LEH 7 0 -130.0 29.0 364. 27 Liberia 1964 LIB 7 0 -90.0 40.0 88. 28 Massawa - Eritrea (Ethiopia) MAS 5 0 639.0 405.0 60. 29 Merchich - Morocco MER 7 0 31.0 146.0 47. 30 Minna - Cameroon MIN-A 7 0 -81.0 -84.0 115.	22	Bissau - Guinea-Bissau	BID	20	0	-173.0	253.0	27.0
25 Dabola - Guinea DAL 7 0 -83.0 37.0 124. 26 Leigon - Ghana LEH 7 0 -130.0 29.0 364. 27 Liberia 1964 LIB 7 0 -90.0 40.0 88. 28 Massawa - Eritrea (Ethiopia) MAS 5 0 639.0 405.0 60. 29 Merchich - Morocco MER 7 0 31.0 146.0 47. 30 Minna - Cameroon MIN-A 7 0 -81.0 -84.0 115.	23	Cape - South Africa	CAP	7	0	-136.0	-108.0	-292.0
26 Leigon - Ghana LEH 7 0 -130.0 29.0 364. 27 Liberia 1964 LIB 7 0 -90.0 40.0 88. 28 Massawa - Eritrea (Ethiopia) MAS 5 0 639.0 405.0 60. 29 Merchich - Morocco MER 7 0 31.0 146.0 47. 30 Minna - Cameroon MIN-A 7 0 -81.0 -84.0 115.	24	Carthage - Tunisia	CGE	7	0	-263.0	6.0	431.0
27 Liberia 1964 LIB 7 0 -90.0 40.0 88. 28 Massawa - Eritrea (Ethiopia) MAS 5 0 639.0 405.0 60. 29 Merchich - Morocco MER 7 0 31.0 146.0 47. 30 Minna - Cameroon MIN-A 7 0 -81.0 -84.0 115.	25	Dabola - Guinea	DAL	7	0	-83.0	37.0	124.0
28 Massawa - Eritrea (Ethiopia) MAS 5 0 639.0 405.0 60. 29 Merchich - Morocco MER 7 0 31.0 146.0 47. 30 Minna - Cameroon MIN-A 7 0 -81.0 -84.0 115.	26	Leigon - Ghana	LEH	7	0	-130.0	29.0	364.0
29 Merchich - Morocco MER 7 0 31.0 146.0 47. 30 Minna - Cameroon MIN-A 7 0 -81.0 -84.0 115.	27	Liberia 1964	LIB	7	0	-90.0	40.0	88.0
30 Minna - Cameroon MIN-A 7 0 -81.0 -84.0 115.	28	Massawa - Eritrea (Ethiopia)	MAS	5	0	639.0	405.0	60.0
	29	Merchich - Morocco	MER	7	0	31.0	146.0	47.0
31 Minna - Nigeria MIN-B 7 0 -92.0 -93.0 122.	30	Minna - Cameroon	MIN-A	7	0	-81.0	-84.0	115.0
	31	Minna - Nigeria	MIN-B	7	0	-92.0	-93.0	122.0



Geodetic Datum Defined in Firmware continued

	c Datum Defined in Firmware continued	1	1	1			
Index	Description	Short	Ellipsoid Index	Rotation, Scale	dX [m]	dY [m]	dZ [m]
32	M'Poraloko - Gabon	MPO	7	0	-74.0	-130.0	42.0
33	North Sahara 1959 - Algeria	NSD	7	0	-186.0	-93.0	310.0
34	Old Egyptian 1907 - Egypt	OEG	17	0	-130.0	110.0	-13.0
35	Point 58 - Mean Solution (Burkina Faso & Niger)	PTB	7	0	-106.0	-129.0	165.0
36	Pointe Noire 1948 - Congo	PTN	7	0	-148.0	51.0	-291.0
37	Schwarzeck - Namibia	SCK	5	0	616.0	97.0	-251.0
38	Voirol 1960 - Algeria	VOR	7	0	-123.0	-206.0	219.0
39	Ain El Abd 1970 - Bahrain Island	AIN-A	20	0	-150.0	-250.0	-1.0
40	Ain El Abd 1970 - Saudi Arabia	AIN-B	20	0	-143.0	-236.0	7.0
41	Djakarta (Batavia)- Sumatra (Indonesia)	BAT	5	0	-377.0	681.0	-50.0
42	Hong Kong 1963 - Hong Kong	HKD	20	0	-156.0	-271.0	-189.0
43	Hu-Tzu-Shan - Taiwan	HTN	20	0	-637.0	-549.0	-203.0
44	Indian - Bangladesh	IND-B	9	0	282.0	726.0	254.0
45	Indian - India & Nepal	IND-I	11	0	295.0	736.0	257.0
46	Indian 1954 - Thailand	INF-A	9	0	217.0	823.0	299.0
47	Indian 1960 - Vietnam (near 16N)	ING-A	9	0	198.0	881.0	317.0
48	Indian 1960 - Con Son Island (Vietnam)	ING-B	9	0	182.0	915.0	344.0
49	Indian 1975 - Thailand	INH-A	9	0	209.0	818.0	290.0
50	Indonesian 1974	IDN	19	0	-24.0	-15.0	5.0
51	Kandawala - Sri Lanka	KAN	9	0	-97.0	787.0	86.0
52	Kertau 1948 - West Malaysia & Singapore	KEA	13	0	-11.0	851.0	5.0
53	Nahrwan - Masirah Island (Oman)	NAH-A	7	0	-247.0	-148.0	369.0
54	Nahrwan - United Arab Emirates	NAH-B	7	0	-249.0	-156.0	381.0
55	Nahrwan - Saudi Arabia	NAH-C	7	0	-243.0	-192.0	477.0
56	Oman	FAH	7	0	-346.0	-1.0	224.0
57	Qatar National - Qatar	QAT	20	0	-128.0	-283.0	22.0
58	South Asia - Singapore	SOA	15	0	7.0	-10.0	-26.0
59	Timbalai 1948 - Brunei & East Malaysia	TIL	10	0	-679.0	669.0	-48.0
	(Sarawak & Sabah)						
60	Tokyo - Mean Solution (Japan,Okinawa &	TOY-M	5	0	-148.0	507.0	685.0
	South Korea)						
61	Tokyo - Japan	TOY-A	5	0	-148.0	507.0	685.0
62	Tokyo - Okinawa	TOY-C	5	0	-158.0	507.0	676.0
63	Tokyo - South Korea	TOY-B	5	0	-146.0	507.0	687.0
64	Australian Geodetic 1966 - Australia &	AUA	3	0	-133.0	-48.0	148.0
	Tasmania						
65	Australian Geodetic 1984 - Australia &	AUG	3	0	-134.0	-48.0	149.0
	Tasmania						
66	European 1950 - Mean (AU, B, DK, FN, F, G,	EUR-M	20	0	-87.0	-98.0	-121.0
	GR, I, LUX, NL, N, P, E, S, CH)						
	European 1950 - Western Europe (AU, DK, FR,	EUR-A	20	0	-87.0	-96.0	-120.0
	G, NL, CH)						
68	European 1950 - Cyprus	EUR-E	20	0	-104.0	-101.0	-140.0
69	European 1950 - Egypt	EUR-F	20	0	-130.0	-117.0	-151.0



GCOGCI	ric Datum Defined in Firmware continued						
Index	Description	Short	Ellipsoid Index	Rotation, Scale	dX [m]	dY [m]	dZ [m]
70	European 1950 - England, Wales, Scotland & Channel Islands	EUR-G	20	0	-86.0	- 96.0	-120.0
71	European 1950 - England, Wales, Scotland & Ireland	EUR-K	20	0	-86.0	- 96.0	-120.0
72	European 1950 - Greece	EUR-B	20	0	-84.0	-95.0	-130.0
	European 1950 - Iran	EUR-H	20	0	-117.0	-132.0	-164.0
	European 1950 - Italy - Sardinia	EUR-I	20	0	-97.0	-103.0	-120.0
	European 1950 - Italy - Sicily	EUR-J	20	0	-97.0	-88.0	-135.0
	European 1950 - Malta	EUR-L	20	0	-107.0	-88.0	-149.0
77		EUR-C	20	0	-87.0	-95.0	-120.0
78	European 1950 - Portugal & Spain	EUR-D	20	0	-84.0	-107.0	-120.0
	European 1950 - Tunisia	EUR-T	20	0	-112.0	-77.0	-145.0
	European 1979 - Mean Solution (AU, FN, NL, N, E, S, CH)	EUS	20	0	-86.0	-98.0	-119.0
81	Hjorsey 1955 - Iceland	HJO	20	0	-73.0	46.0	-86.0
	Ireland 1965	IRL	2	0	506.0	-122.0	611.0
	Ordnance Survey of GB 1936 - Mean (E, IoM, S,	OGB-M	1	0	375.0	-111.0	431.0
03	Shl, W)	O GD IVI			3,3.0	111.0	.5
84	Ordnance Survey of GB 1936 - England	OGB-A	1	0	371.0	-112.0	434.0
85	·	OGB-B	1	0	371.0	-111.0	434.0
	Man & Wales						
86	Ordnance Survey of GB 1936 - Scotland & Shetland Isles	OGB-C	1	0	384.0	-111.0	425.0
87		OGB-D	1	0	370.0	-108.0	434.0
	Rome 1940 - Sardinia Island	MOD	20	0	-225.0	-65.0	9.0
	S-42 (Pulkovo 1942) - Hungary	SPK	21	0	28.0	-121.0	-77.0
	S-JTSK Czechoslavakia (prior to 1 Jan 1993)	CCD	5	0	589.0	76.0	480.0
91	٠	CAC	6	0	-2.0	151.0	181.0
92	N. American 1927 - Mean Solution (CONUS)	NAS-C	6	0	-8.0	160.0	176.0
	N. American 1927 - Western US	NAS-B	6	0	-8.0	159.0	175.0
94	N. American 1927 - Eastern US	NAS-A	6	0	-9.0	161.0	179.0
95	N. American 1927 - Alaska (excluding Aleutian Islands)	NAS-D	6	0	-5.0	135.0	172.0
96	N. American 1927 - Aleutian Islands, East of 180W	NAS-V	6	0	-2.0	152.0	149.0
97	N. American 1927 - Aleutian Islands, West of 180W	NAS-W	6	0	2.0	204.0	105.0
98	N. American 1927 - Bahamas (excluding San Salvador Island)	NAS-Q	6	0	-4.0	154.0	178.0
99	N. American 1927 - San Salvador Island	NAS-R	6	0	1.0	140.0	165.0
	N. American 1927 - Canada Mean Solution (including Newfoundland)	NAS-E	6	0	-10.0	158.0	187.0
101	N. American 1927 - Alberta & British Columbia	NAS-F	6	0	-7.0	162.0	188.0
	, we construct the second seco)			, . 5	. 5 = . 5	



	ic Datum Defined in Firmware continued	1	ı	1	-		
Index	Description	Short	Ellipsoid Index	Rotation, Scale	dX [m]	dY [m]	dZ [m]
102	N. American 1927 - Eastern Canada (Newfoundland, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia & Quebec)	NAS-G	6	0	-22.0	160.0	190.0
103	N. American 1927 - Manitoba & Ontario	NAS-H	6	0	-9.0	157.0	184.0
104	N. American 1927 - Northwest Territories & Saskatchewan	NAS-I	6	0	4.0	159.0	188.0
105	N. American 1927 - Yukon	NAS-J	6	0	-7.0	139.0	181.0
106	N. American 1927 - Canal Zone	NAS-O	6	0	0.0	125.0	201.0
107	N. American 1927 - Caribbean	NAS-P	6	0	-3.0	142.0	183.0
108	N. American 1927 - Central America	NAS-N	6	0	0.0	125.0	194.0
109	N. American 1927 - Cuba	NAS-T	6	0	-9.0	152.0	178.0
110	N. American 1927 - Greenland (Hayes Peninsula)	NAS-U	6	0	11.0	114.0	195.0
111	N. American 1927 - Mexico	NAS-L	6	0	-12.0	130.0	190.0
112	N. American 1983 - Alaska (excluding Aleutian Islands)	NAR-A	16	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
113	N. American 1983 - Aleutian Islands	NAR-E	16	0	-2.0	0.0	4.0
114	N. American 1983 - Canada	NAR-B	16	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
115	N. American 1983 - Mean Solution (CONUS)	NAR-C	16	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
116	N. American 1983 - Hawaii	NAR-H	16	0	1.0	1.0	-1.0
117	N. American 1983 - Mexico & Central America	NAR-D	16	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
118	Bogota Observatory - Colombia	ВОО	20	0	307.0	304.0	-318.0
119	Campo Inchauspe 1969 - Argentina	CAI	20	0	-148.0	136.0	90.0
120	Chua Astro - Paraguay	CHU	20	0	-134.0	229.0	-29.0
121	Corrego Alegre - Brazil	COA	20	0	-206.0	172.0	-6.0
122	Prov S. American 1956 - Mean Solution (Bol, Col, Ecu, Guy, Per & Ven)	PRP-M	20	0	-288.0	175.0	-376.0
123	Prov S. American 1956 - Bolivia	PRP-A	20	0	-270.0	188.0	-388.0
124	Prov S. American 1956 - Northern Chile (near 19S)	PRP-B	20	0	-270.0	183.0	-390.0
125	Prov S. American 1956 - Southern Chile (near 43S)	PRP-C	20	0	-305.0	243.0	-442.0
126	Prov S. American 1956 - Colombia	PRP-D	20	0	-282.0	169.0	-371.0
127	Prov S. American 1956 - Ecuador	PRP-E	20	0	-278.0	171.0	-367.0
128	Prov S. American 1956 - Guyana	PRP-F	20	0	-298.0	159.0	-369.0
129	Prov S. American 1956 - Peru	PRP-G	20	0	-279.0	175.0	-379.0
130	Prov S. American 1956 - Venezuela	PRP-H	20	0	-295.0	173.0	-371.0
131	Prov South Chilean 1963	HIT	20	0	16.0	196.0	93.0
132	South American 1969 - Mean Solution (Arg, Bol, Bra, Chi, Col, Ecu, Guy, Par, Per, Tri & Tob, Ven)	SAN-M	22	0	-57.0	1.0	-41.0
133	South American 1969 - Argentina	SAN-A	22	0	-62.0	-1.0	-37.0
	South American 1969 - Bolivia	SAN-B	22	0	-61.0	2.0	-48.0
	South American 1969 - Brazil	SAN-C	22	0	-60.0	-2.0	-41.0
	South American 1969 - Chile	SAN-D	22	0	-75.0	-1.0	-44.0
			·				



	ic Datum Defined in Firmware continued		1				
Index	Description	Short	Ellipsoid Index	Rotation, Scale	dX [m]	dY [m]	dZ [m]
137	South American 1969 - Colombia	SAN-E	22	0	-44.0	6.0	-36.0
138	South American 1969 - Ecuador (excluding Galapagos Islands)	SAN-F	22	0	-48.0	3.0	-44.0
139	South American 1969 - Baltra, Galapagos Islands	SAN-J	22	0	-47.0	26.0	-42.0
140	South American 1969 - Guyana	SAN-G	22	0	-53.0	3.0	-47.0
141	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	SAN-H	22	0	-61.0	2.0	-33.0
	South American 1969 - Peru	SAN-I	22	0	-58.0	0.0	-44.0
	South American 1969 - Trinidad & Tobago	SAN-K	22	0	-45.0	12.0	-33.0
	South American 1969 - Venezuela	SAN-L	22	0	-45.0	8.0	-33.0
	Zanderij - Suriname	ZAN	20	0	-265.0	120.0	-358.0
	Antigua Island Astro 1943 - Antigua, Leeward Islands	AIA	7	0	-270.0	13.0	62.0
147	Ascension Island 1958	ASC	20	0	-205.0	107.0	53.0
148	Astro Dos 71/4 - St Helena Island	SHB	20	0	-320.0	550.0	-494.0
149	Bermuda 1957 - Bermuda Islands	BER	6	0	-73.0	213.0	296.0
150	Deception Island, Antarctica	DID	7	0	260.0	12.0	-147.0
	Fort Thomas 1955 - Nevis, St Kitts, Leeward Islands	FOT	7	0	-7.0	215.0	225.0
152	Graciosa Base SW 1948 - Faial, Graciosa, Pico, Sao Jorge, Terceira Islands (Azores)	GRA	20	0	-104.0	167.0	-38.0
153	ISTS 061 Astro 1968 - South Georgia Islands	ISG	20	0	-794.0	119.0	-298.0
154	L.C. 5 Astro 1961 - Cayman Brac Island	LCF	6	0	42.0	124.0	147.0
155	Montserrat Island Astro 1958 - Montserrat Leeward Islands	ASM	7	0	174.0	359.0	365.0
156	Naparima, BWI - Trinidad & Tobago	NAP	20	0	-10.0	375.0	165.0
157	Observatorio Meteorologico 1939 - Corvo and Flores Islands (Azores)	FLO	20	0	-425.0	-169.0	81.0
158	Pico De Las Nieves - Canary Islands	PLN	20	0	-307.0	-92.0	127.0
159	Porto Santo 1936 - Porto Santo and Madeira Islands	POS	20	0	-499.0	-249.0	314.0
160	Puerto Rico - Puerto Rico & Virgin Islands	PUR	6	0	11.0	72.0	-101.0
161	Qornoq - South Greenland	QUO	20	0	164.0	138.0	-189.0
162	Sao Braz - Soa Miguel, Santa Maria Islands (Azores)	SAO	20	0	-203.0	141.0	53.0
163	Sapper Hill 1943 - East Falkland Island	SAP	20	0	-355.0	21.0	72.0
164	Selvagem Grande 1938 - Salvage Islands	SGM	20	0	-289.0	-124.0	60.0
165	Tristan Astro 1968 - Tristan du Cunha	TDC	20	0	-632.0	438.0	-609.0
166	Anna 1 Astro 1965 - Cocos Islands	ANO	3	0	-491.0	-22.0	435.0
167	Gandajika Base 1970 - Republic of Maldives	GAA	20	0	-133.0	-321.0	50.0
168	ISTS 073 Astro 1969 - Diego Garcia	IST	20	0	208.0	-435.0	-229.0
169	Kerguelen Island 1949 - Kerguelen Island	KEG	20	0	145.0	-187.0	103.0
170	Mahe 1971 - Mahe Island	MIK	7	0	41.0	-220.0	-134.0
	Reunion - Mascarene Islands	RUE	т-			-948.0	-1262.0



Geodetic Datum Defined in Firmware continued

	ic Datum Defined in Firmware continued		l		,		
Index	Description	Short	Ellipsoid Index	Rotation, Scale	dX [m]	dY [m]	dZ [m]
172	American Samoa 1962 - American Samoa Islands	AMA	6	0	-115.0	118.0	426.0
173	Astro Beacon E 1945 - Iwo Jima	ATF	20	0	145.0	75.0	-272.0
174	Astro Tern Island (Frig) 1961 - Tern Island	TRN	20	0	114.0	-116.0	-333.0
175	Astronomical Station 1952 - Marcus Island	ASQ	20	0	124.0	-234.0	-25.0
176	Bellevue (IGN) - Efate and Erromango Islands	IBE	20	0	-127.0	-769.0	472.0
177		CAO	20	0	298.0	-304.0	-375.0
178	Chatham Island Astro 1971 - Chatham Island (New Zeland)	CHI	20	0	175.0	-38.0	113.0
179	DOS 1968 - Gizo Island (New Georgia Islands)	GIZ	20	0	230.0	-199.0	-752.0
180	Easter Island 1967 - Easter Island	EAS	20	0	211.0	147.0	111.0
181	Geodetic Datum 1949 - New Zealand	GEO	20	0	84.0	-22.0	209.0
182	Guam 1963 - Guam Island	GUA	6	0	-100.0	-248.0	259.0
183	GUX 1 Astro - Guadalcanal Island	DOB	20	0	252.0	-209.0	-751.0
	Indonesian 1974 - Indonesia	IDN	19	0	-24.0	-15.0	5.0
	Johnston Island 1961 - Johnston Island	JOH	20	0	189.0	-79.0	-202.0
186	Kusaie Astro 1951 - Caroline Islands, Fed. States of Micronesia	KUS	20	0	647.0	1777.0	-1124.0
187	Luzon - Philippines (excluding Mindanao Island)	LUZ-A	6	0	-133.0	-77.0	-51.0
188	, 11	LUZ-B	6	0	-133.0	-79.0	-72.0
189	Midway Astro 1961 - Midway Islands	MID	20	0	912.0	-58.0	1227.0
190	Old Hawaiian - Mean Solution	ОНА-М	6	0	61.0	-285.0	-181.0
191	Old Hawaiian - Hawaii	ОНА-А	6	0	89.0	-279.0	-183.0
192	Old Hawaiian - Kauai	OHA-B	6	0	45.0	-290.0	-172.0
193	Old Hawaiian - Maui	OHA-C	6	0	65.0	-290.0	-190.0
194		OHA-D	6	0	58.0	-283.0	-182.0
	Pitcairn Astro 1967 - Pitcairn Island	PIT	20	0	185.0	165.0	42.0
	Santo (Dos) 1965 - Espirito Santo Island Viti Levu 1916 - Viti Levu Island (Fiji Islands)	SAE	20 7	0	170.0	42.0	-36.0
	Wake-Eniwetok 1960 - Marshall Islands	MVS ENW	18	0	51.0 102.0	391.0 52.0	-38.0
199	Wake Island Astro 1952 - Wake Atoll	WAK	20	0	276.0	-57.0	149.0
200	Bukit Rimpah - Bangka and Belitung Islands (Indonesia)	BUR	5	0	-384.0	664.0	-48.0
201		CAZ	20	0	-104.0	-129.0	239.0
202		EUR-S	20	0	-103.0	-106.0	-141.0
203	Gunung Segara - Kalimantan (Indonesia)	GSE	5	0	-403.0	684.0	41.0
204	Herat North - Afghanistan	HEN	20	0	-333.0	-222.0	114.0
205	Indian - Pakistan	IND-P	9	0	283.0	682.0	231.0
206	Pulkovo 1942 - Russia	PUK	21	0	28.0	-130.0	-95.0
207	Tananarive Observatory 1925 - Madagascar	TAN	20	0	-189.0	-242.0	-91.0
208	Yacare - Uruguay	YAC	20	0	-155.0	171.0	37.0
209	Krassovsky 1942 - Russia	KRA42	21	0	26.0	-139.0	-80.0
210	Lommel Datum 1950 - Belgium & Luxembourg	BLG50	20	0	-55.0	49.0	-158.0



Index	Description	Short	Ellipsoid	Rotation,	dX [m]	dY [m]	dZ [m]
			Index	Scale			
211	Reseau National Belge 1972 - Belgium	RNB72	20	0	-104.0	80.0	-75.0
212	NTF - Nouvelle Triangulation de la France	NTF	7	0	-168.0	-60.0	320.0
213	Netherlands 1921 - Netherlands	NL21	5	0	719.0	47.0	640.0
214	European Datum 1987, IAG RETrig	ED87	20	2	-82.5	-91.7	-117.7
	Subcommision.						
215	Swiss Datum 1903+ (LV95)	CH95	5	0	674.374	15.056	405.346

C.2 Ellipsoids

Ellipsoids

Index	Description	Semi Major Axis [m]	Flattening
0	WGS 84	6378137.000	298.257223563
1	Airy 1830	6377563.396	299.3249646
2	Modified Airy	6377340.189	299.3249646
3	Australian National	6378160.000	298.25
4	Bessel 1841 (Namibia)	6377483.865	299.1528128
5	Bessel 1841	6377397.155	299.1528128
6	Clarke 1866	6378206.400	294.9786982
7	Clarke 1880	6378249.145	293.465
8	Earth-90	6378136.000	298.257839303
9	Everest (India 1830)	6377276.345	300.8017
10	Everest (Sabah Sarawak)	6377298.556	300.8017
11	Everest (India 1956)	6377301.243	300.8017
12	Everest (Malaysia 1969)	6377295.664	300.8017
13	Everest (Malay. & Singapore 1948)	6377304.063	300.8017
14	Everest (Pakistan)	6377309.613	300.8017
15	Modified Fischer 1960	6378155.000	298.3
16	GRS 80	6378137.000	298.257222101
17	Helmert 1906	6378200.000	298.3
18	Hough 1960	6378270.000	297.0
19	Indonesian 1974	6378160.000	298.247
20	International 1924	6378388.000	297.0
21	Krassovsky 1940	6378245.000	298.3
22	South American 1969	6378160.000	298.25
23	WGS 72	6378135.000	298.26

C.3 Rotation and Scale

Rotation and Scale

Index	Description	Rot X	Rot Y	Rot Z	Scale
		[seconds]	[seconds]	[seconds]	
0		+0.0000	+0.0000	+0.0000	0.000
1	WGS 72	+0.0000	+0.0000	-0.5540	0.220
2	European Datum 1987 IAG RETrig Subcommision.	+0.1338	-0.0625	-0.0470	0.045



Related Documents

Overview

As part of our commitment to customer support, u-blox maintains an extensive volume of technical documentation for our products. In addition to product-specific data sheets and integration manuals, general documents are also available. These include:

- GPS Compendium, Docu. No GPS-X-02007
- GPS Antennas RF Design Considerations for u-blox GPS Receivers, Docu. No GPS-X-08014

Our website www.u-blox.com is a valuable resource for general and product specific documentation.

For design and integration projects the Receiver Description including Protocol Specification should be used together with the Data Sheet and Hardware Integration Manual of the GPS receiver.

Related Documents for Modules

Documentation for the following products can be downloaded from our website. For other products please contact u-blox.

u-blox 6

- LEA-6 Data Sheet, Docu. No GPS.G6-HW-09004
- NEO-6 Data Sheet, Docu. No GPS.G6-HW-09005
- LEA-6/NEO-6 Hardware Integration Manual, Docu. No GPS.G6-HW-09007



Contact

For complete contact information visit us at www.u-blox.com

Headquarters

u-blox AG

Zuercherstrasse 68 CH-8800 Thalwil Switzerland

Phone: +41 44 722 74 44 Fax: +41 44 722 74 47 E-mail: info@u-blox.com

Offices

North, Central and South America

u-blox America, Inc.

Phone: +1 (703) 483 3180 E-mail: info_us@u-blox.com

Regional Office West Coast:

Phone: +1 (408) 573 3640 E-mail: info_us@u-blox.com

Technical Support:

Phone: +1 (703) 483 3185 E-mail: support_us@u-blox.com

Europe, Middle East, Africa

u-blox AG

Phone: +41 44 722 74 44 E-mail: info@u-blox.com

Technical Support:

Phone: +41 44 722 74 44 E-mail: info@u-blox.com

Asia, Australia, Pacific

u-blox Singapore Pte. Ltd.

Phone: +65 6734 3811
E-mail: info_ap@u-blox.com
Support: support_ap@u-blox.com

Regional Office China:

Phone: +86 10 68 133 545
E-mail: info_cn@u-blox.com
Support: support_cn@u-blox.com

Regional Office Japan:

Phone: +81 03 5775 3850
E-mail: info_jp@u-blox.com
Support: support_jp@u-blox.com

Regional Office Korea:

Phone: +82 2 542 0861
E-mail: info_kr@u-blox.com
Support: support_kr@u-blox.com

Regional Office Taiwan:

Phone: +886 2 2657 1090
E-mail: info_tw@u-blox.com
Support: support_tw@u-blox.com